HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-5 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2016 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline.

When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metalic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 5,000 km.
Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

NOTICE

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

NOTICE

- Diesel Fuel
(if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

NOTICE

- **Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.**
- **Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenient features of your vehicle	3
Multimedia System	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

1 Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-3
Interior overview (I) 1-4
Interior overview (II) 1-5
Instrument panel overview (I) 1-6
Instrument panel overview (II) 1-7
Engine compartment (I) 1-8
Engine compartment (II) 1-9

2 Safety system of your vehicle

Seats 2-2
- Front seats 2-7
- Rear seats 2-13

Seat belts 2-19
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 2-25
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-27
- Care of seat belts 2-29

Child restraint system 2-31
- Children always in the rear 2-31
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-33

Air bag-supplemental restraint system(SRS) .. 2-42
- How does the air bag system operate 2-44
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 2-46
- Air bag warning and indicator 2-47
- SRS components and functions 2-47
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 2-51
- Side impact air bag 2-54
- Curtain air bag 2-55
- SRS Care 2-62
- Air bag warning label 2-64

3 Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-3
- Remote key 3-3
- Remote key precautions 3-5
- Smart key 3-7
- Smart key precautions 3-10
- Immobilizer system 3-12

Door locks 3-13
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-15
- Auto door lock/unlock features 3-17
- Child-protector rear door locks 3-17

Theft-alarm system 3-18

Tailgate 3-19
- Opening the tailgate 3-19
- Closing the tailgate 3-19
- Emergency tailgate safety release 3-20

Windows 3-21
- Power windows 3-21

Hood 3-26
- Opening the hood 3-26
- Closing the hood 3-27

Fuel filler door 3-28
- Opening the fuel filler door 3-28
- Closing the fuel filler door 3-29

Steering wheel 3-31
- Electric power steering (EPS) 3-31
- Tilt steering 3-32
- Horn 3-32

Mirrors 3-33
- Inside rearview mirror 3-33
- Outside rearview mirror 3-35

Instrument cluster 3-38
- Instrument Cluster Control 3-39
- Gauges 3-40
- Warning and indicator lights 3-45
- LCD display 3-63
- Warning Messages (for Type B) 3-56
- Trip computer 3-69

Light 3-74
- Exterior lights 3-74
- Interior lights 3-79

Wipers and washers 3-81
- Windshield wipers 3-82
- Windshield washers 3-82
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 3-83

Driver assist system 3-84
Rear view camera 3-84
Rear parking assist system 3-85
Climate control system 3-88
Defroster 3-88
Manual climate control system 3-89
Automatic climate control system 3-98
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-109
Storage compartment 3-113
Center console storage 3-113
Glove box 3-114
Sunglass holder 3-114
Interior features 3-115
Digital clock 3-115
Cigarette lighter 3-115
Ashtray 3-116
Cup holder 3-117
Sunvisor 3-118
Power outlet 3-118
Clothes hanger 3-120
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-120
Luggage net holder 3-121
Cargo area cover 3-122
Exterior features 3-123
Roof rack 3-123

4 Multimedia system

Multimedia system 4-2
AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
Antenna 4-3
Steering wheel audio control 4-4
How vehicle audio works 4-5
Caring for disc 4-7
System controllers and functions 4-18
Audio Head Unit (For RDS model) 4-18
Audio Head Unit (Except RDS model) 4-20
Steering-wheel mounted controls 4-22
RADIO MODE (For RDS model) 4-24
RADIO MODE (Except RDS model) 4-28
RADIO MODE (For Colombia Model) 4-30
MEDIA MODE 4-32
AUDIO CD MODE 4-33
MP3 CD MODE 4-36
USB MODE 4-39
iPod® MODE 4-42
AUX MODE 4-45
MY MUSIC MODE 4-46
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE 4-49
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 4-50

SETUP (For RDS model) 4-70
SETUP (Except RDS model) 4-76
REAR VIEW CAMERA 4-82
System controllers and functions 4-83
Audio Head Unit 4-83
Caring for disc 4-86
BASIC METHOD OF USE : CD 4-87
BASIC METHOD OF USE : USB / iPod 4-92
AUX 4-94

5 Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
Before entering the vehicle 5-3
Before starting 5-3
Ignition switch 5-5
Key ignition switch 5-5
Engine Start/Stop button 5-9
Manual transaxle 5-19
Manual transaxle operation 5-19
Good driving practices 5-21
Automatic transaxle 5-23
Automatic transaxle operation 5-24
Parking 5-28
Good driving practices 5-28
Braking system 5-30
Power brakes 5-30
Disc brakes wear indicator 5-31
Rear drum brakes 5-31
Parking brake 5-31
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-34
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-36
Vehicle Stability Management 5-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-41
Good braking practices 5-42

Cruise control 5-43
Cruise control operation.....5-43
Special driving conditions.....5-48
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-48
Rocking the vehicle 5-48
Smooth cornering 5-49
Driving at night.....5-49
Driving in the rain 5-50
Driving in flooded areas.....5-50
Highway driving.....5-51
Winter driving.....5-52
Snow or icy conditions 5-52
Winter precautions 5-54
Vehicle weight 5-56
Overloading.....5-56

6 What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-3
If the engine stalls while driving 6-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
Jump starting 6-5
If the engine overheats 6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....6-10
Low tire pressure telltale.....6-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....6-12
Changing a tire with TPMS.....6-13
If you have a flat tire.....6-16
Jack and tools 6-16
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Changing tires 6-17
Jack label.....6-21

Towing 6-22
Towing service 6-22
Removable towing hook 6-23
Emergency towing 6-24
Emergency commodity 6-26
Fire extinguisher 6-26
First aid kit 6-26
Triangle reflector 6-26
Tire pressure gauge 6-26

7 Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-5
Owner's responsibility 7-5
Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance 7-8
Owner maintenance schedule 7-8
Scheduled maintenance service 7-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items..7-28
Engine oil 7-32
Checking the engine oil level 7-32
Changing the engine oil and filter 7-33
Engine coolant 7-34
Checking the coolant level 7-34
Recommended engine coolant 7-36
Changing the coolant 7-36
Brake/clutch fluid 7-37
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 7-37
Washer fluid 7-39
Checking the washer fluid level 7-39
Parking brake 7-39
Checking the parking brake 7-39

Fuel filter (For Diesel) 7-40
Draining water from fuel filter 7-40
Extracting air from the fuel filter 7-40
Air cleaner 7-41
Filter replacement 7-41
Climate control air filter 7-42
Filter inspection 7-42
Filter replacement 7-42
Wiper blades 7-44
Blade inspection 7-44
Blade replacement 7-44
Battery 7-47
For best battery service 7-47
Battery capacity label 7-49
Battery recharging 7-49
Reset items 7-50
Tires and wheels 7-51
Tire care 7-51
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-51
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-53
Tire rotation 7-54
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-55
Tire replacement 7-55
Wheel replacement 7-56
Tire traction 7-57
Tire maintenance 7-57
Tire sidewall labeling 7-57
Low aspect ratio tire 7-61
Fuses 7-63
Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-64
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 7-66
Fuse/Relay panel description 7-68
Light bulbs 7-78
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement 7-79
Side repeater light bulb replacement 7-84
Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-84
High mounted stop light 7-86
License plate light bulb replacement 7-87
Interior light bulb replacement 7-88
Appearance care 7-89
Exterior care 7-89
Interior care 7-94
Emission control system 7-96
Crankcase emission control system 7-96
Evaporative emission control system 7-96
Exhaust emission control system 7-97

8 Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-5
Recommended sae viscosity number 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle certification label 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Engine number 8-9
Air conditioner compressor label 8-10

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-3
Interior overview (I) 1-4
Interior overview (II) 1-5
Instrument panel overview (I).....1-6
Instrument panel overview (II).....1-7
Engine compartment (I) 1-8
Engine compartment (II) 1-9

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

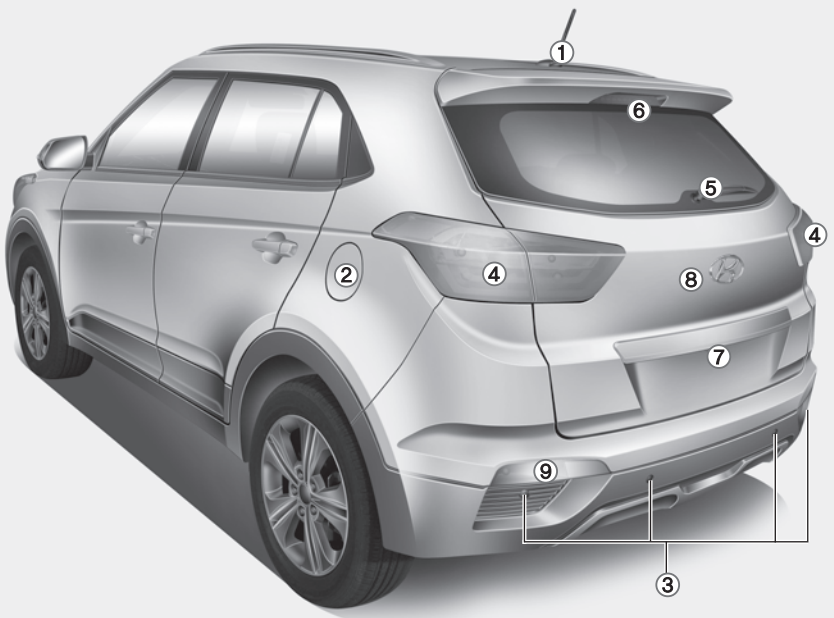
1. Front windshield wiper blades 7-45
2. Outside rearview mirror 3-35
3. Door 3-13
4. Windows 3-21
5. Head light 7-79
6. Front fog light* 7-81
7. Daytime running light* 7-79
8. Hood 3-26
9. Tires and wheels 7-51

* : if equipped

OGC014001

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



1. Antenna 4-3
2. Fuel filler lid 3-28
3. Rear parking assist system* 3-85
4. Rear combination lamp 7-84
5. Rear window wiper blade 7-45
6. High mounted stop lamp 7-86
7. Rearview camera* 3-84
8. Tailgate 3-19
9. Rear fog light* 3-54

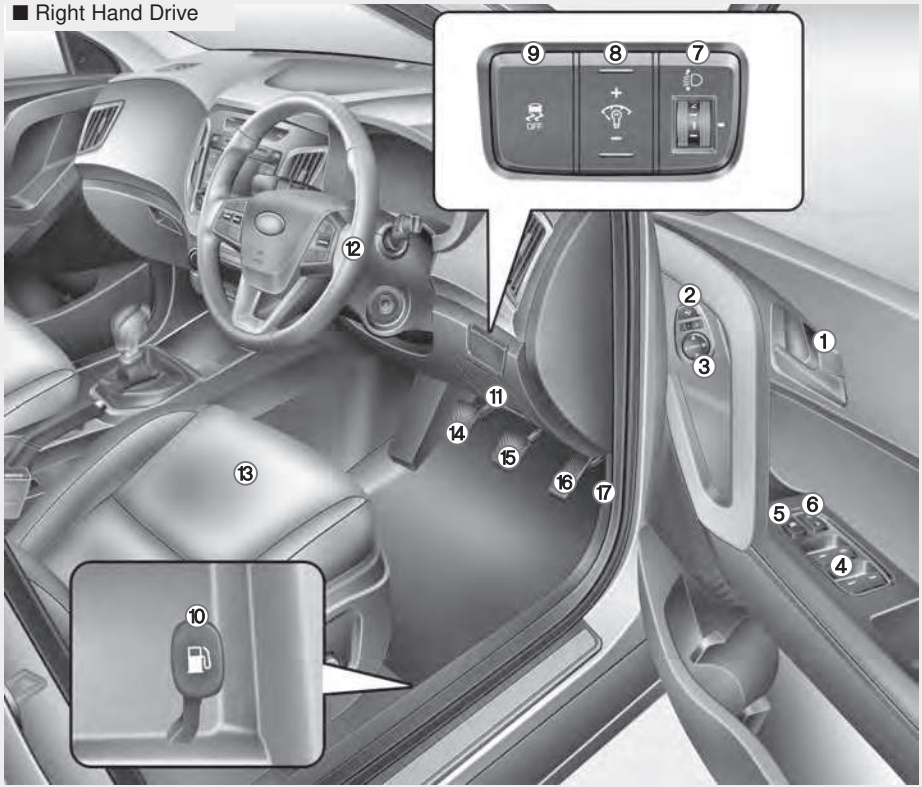
* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OGC014002

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Right Hand Drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

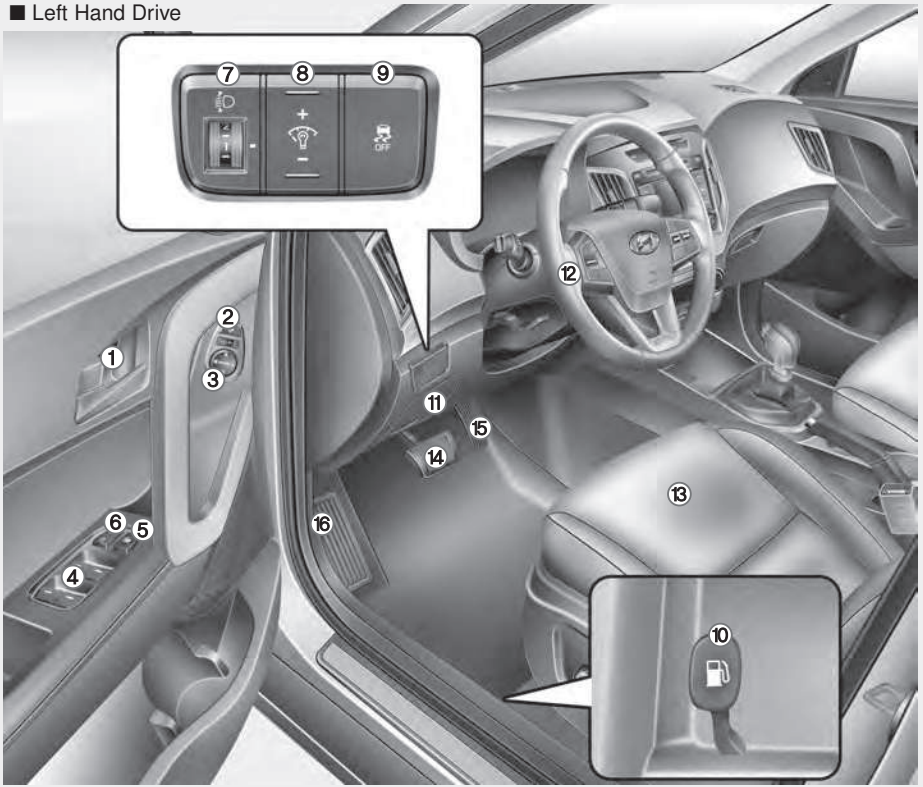
1. Door lock/unlock button 3-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding switch* 3-36
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 3-36
4. Power window switches* 3-21
5. Power window lock switch*.....3-24
6. Central door lock switch 3-15
7. Headlight leveling device* 3-78
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch* 3-39
9. ESC OFF switch * 5-36
10. Fuel filler door opener 3-28
11. Fuse box.....7-64
12. Steering wheel 3-31
13. Seat 2-2
14. Clutch pedal* 5-20
15. Brake pedal 5-30
16. Accelerator pedal
17. Hood release lever 3-26

* : if equipped

OGS015002

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Left Hand Drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door lock/unlock button 3-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding switch* 3-36
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 3-36
4. Power window switches* 3-21
5. Power window lock switch*.....3-24
6. Central door lock switch 3-15
7. Headlight leveling device* 3-78
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch* 3-39
9. ESC OFF switch * 5-36
10. Fuel filler door opener 3-28
11. Fuse box.....7-64
12. Steering wheel 3-31
13. Seat 2-2
14. Brake pedal 5-30
15. Accelerator pedal
16. Hood release lever 3-26

* : if equipped

OGS015002L

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Right Hand Drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Light control/Turn signals 3-74
2. Steering wheel audio controls*.....4-4
3. Instrument cluster.....3-38
4. Horn 3-32
5. Driver's front air bag* 2-43
6. Wiper/Washer 3-81
7. Trip mode switch*/Cruise control switch* 3-69/5-43
8. Engine Start/Stop button / Key ignition switch 5-9/5-5
9. Transaxle Gear Shift lever 5-19
10. Power outlet 3-118
11. Cigarette lighter 3-115
12. Climate control system 3-88
13. Audio system*.....4-18
14. Hazard switch 6-2
15. Passenger's front air bag* 2-43
16. Glove box 3-114
17. AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2

* : if equipped

OGS015003

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Left Hand Drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Light control/Turn signals 3-74
2. Steering wheel audio controls*.....4-4
3. Instrument cluster.....3-38
4. Horn 3-32
5. Driver's front air bag* 2-42
6. Wiper/Washer 3-81
7. Trip mode switch*/Cruise control switch* 3-69/5-43
8. Engine Start/Stop button / Key ignition switch 5-9/5-5
9. Transaxle Gear Shift lever 5-19
10. Cigarette lighter 3-115
11. AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
12. Climate control system 3-88
13. Audio system*.....4-18
14. Hazard switch 6-2
15. Passenger's front air bag* 2-42
16. Glove box 3-114
17. Power outlet 3-118

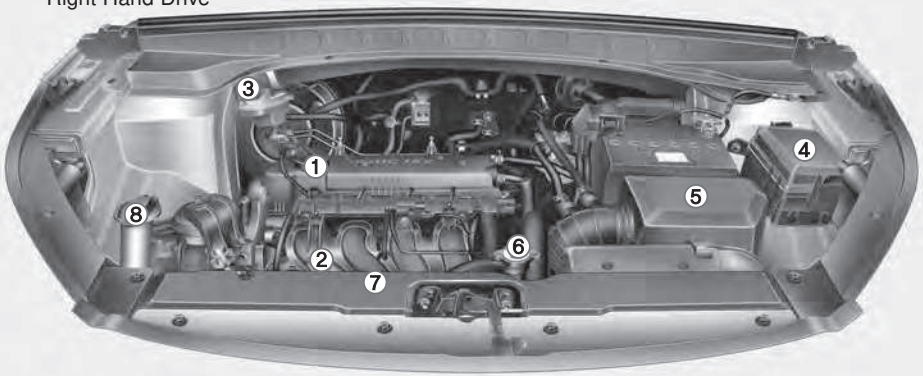
* : if equipped

OGS015003L

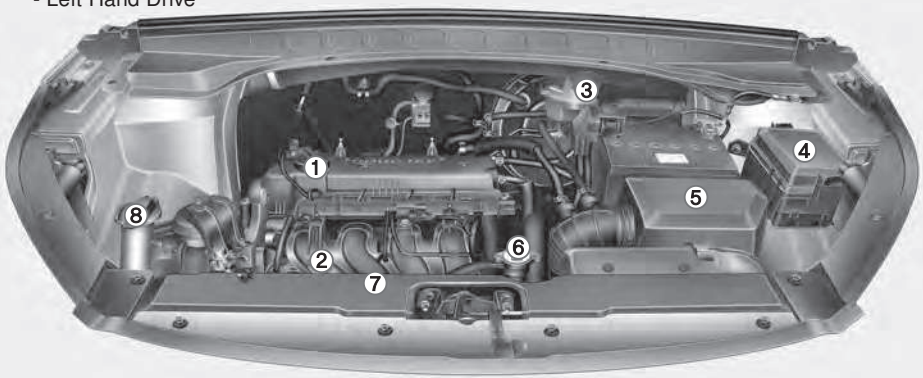
ENGINE COMPARTMENT (I)

■ Gasoline Engine (Gamma 1.6 MPI)

- Right Hand Drive



- Left Hand Drive



1. Engine oil filler cap.....7-32
2. Engine oil dipstick 7-32
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir 7-37
4. Fuse box 7-73
5. Air cleaner.....7-41
6. Radiator cap.....7-34
7. Engine coolant reservoir 7-35
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-39

* : if equipped

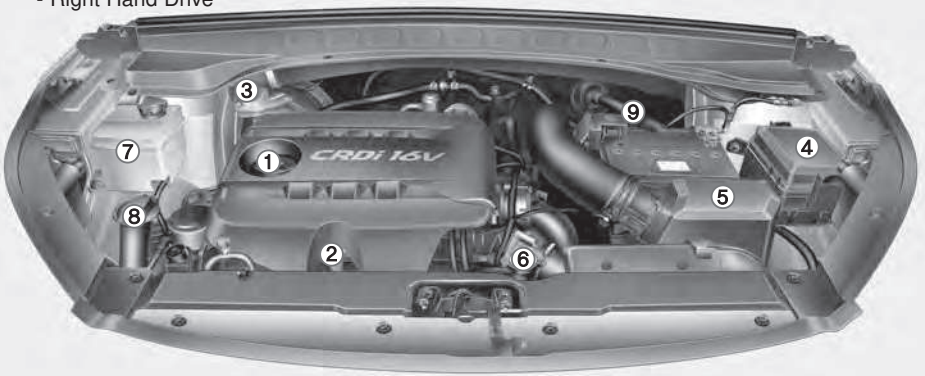
The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS075100/OGS075100L

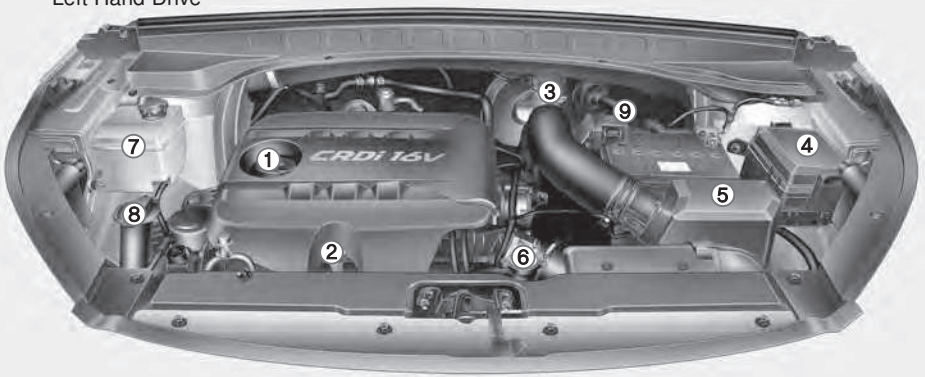
ENGINE COMPARTMENT (II)

■ Diesel Engine (U2 1.4/1.6 TCI)

- Right Hand Drive



- Left Hand Drive



1. Engine oil filler cap.....7-32
2. Engine oil dipstick 7-32
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir 7-37
4. Fuse box 7-73
5. Air cleaner.....7-41
6. Radiator cap.....7-34
7. Engine coolant reservoir 7-35
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-39
9. Fuel filter 7-40

* : if equipped

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS075001/OGS075001L

Safety system of your vehicle

Seats 2-2
- Front seats 2-7
- Rear seats 2-13

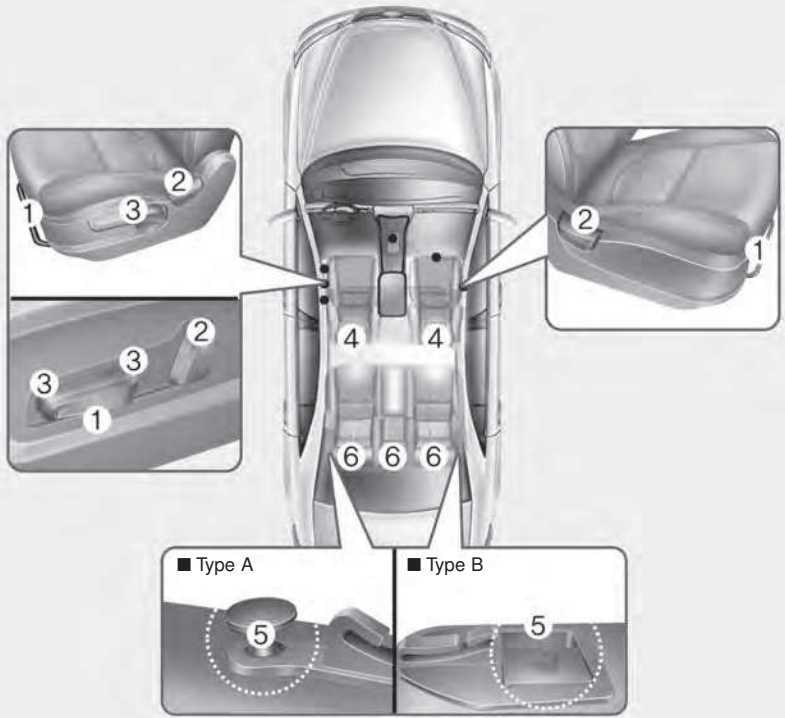
Seat belts 2-19
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 2-25
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-27
- Care of seat belts 2-29

Child restraint system 2-31
- Children always in the rear 2-31
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-33

Air bag-supplemental restraint system(SRS) 2-42
- How does the air bag system operate 2-44
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 2-46
- Air bag warning and indicator 2-47
- SRS components and functions 2-47
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 2-51
- Side impact air bag 2-54
- Curtain air bag 2-55
- SRS Care 2-62
- Air bag warning label 2-64

SEATS

■ Left-hand drive



The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS035001L

Front seats

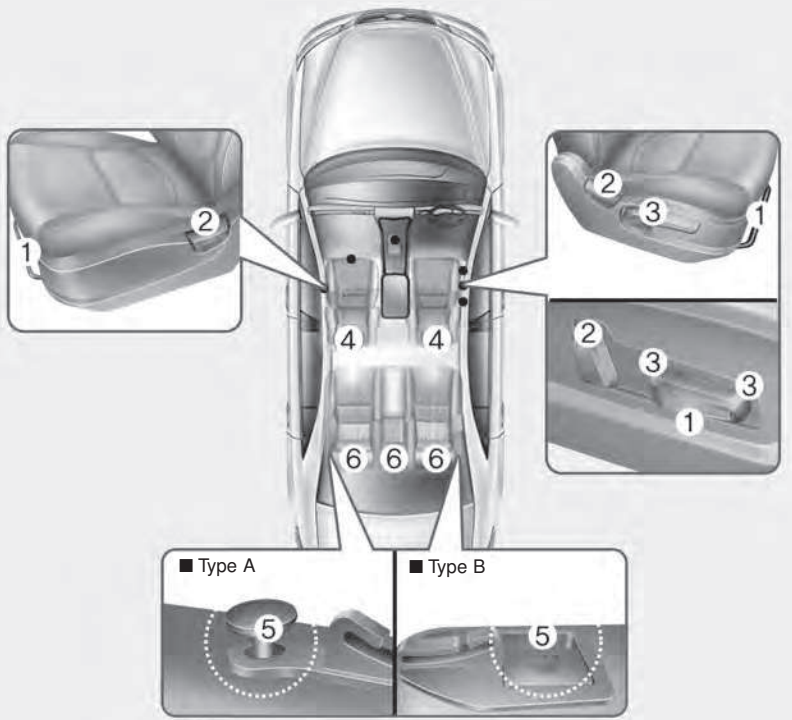
1. Seat adjustment, forward/rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat adjustment, height*
4. Headrest adjustment

Rear seats

5. Seat folding*
6. Headrest adjustment*

* : if equipped

■ Right-hand drive



The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Front seats

1. Seat adjustment, forward/rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat adjustment, height*
4. Headrest adjustment

Rear seats

5. Seat folding*
6. Headrest adjustment*

* : if equipped

OGS035001

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could move forward or backward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. The protection of your restraint system (seat belt and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

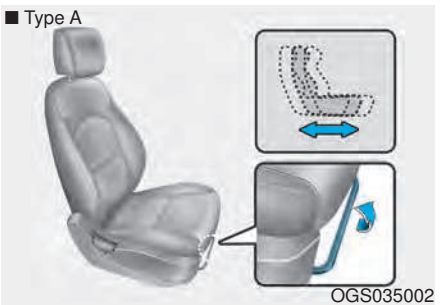
⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front seats

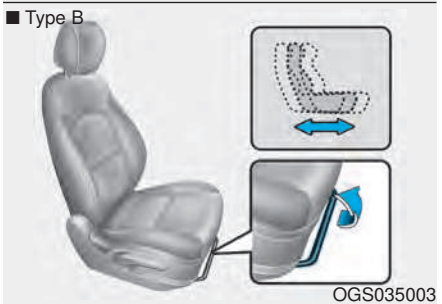
Manual adjustment

■ Type A



OGS035002

■ Type B



OGS035003

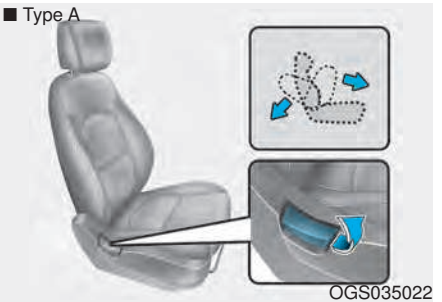
Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

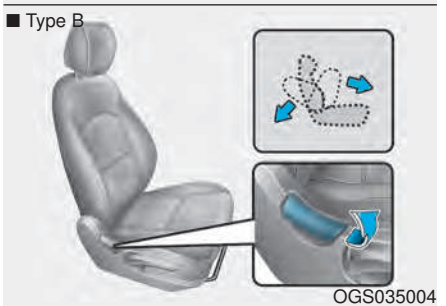
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

■ Type A



OGS035022

■ Type B



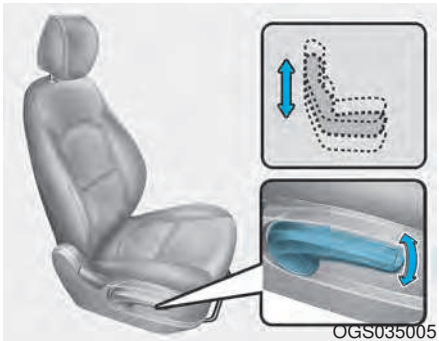
OGS035004

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.

3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Power adjustment

The driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control knob located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

NOTICE

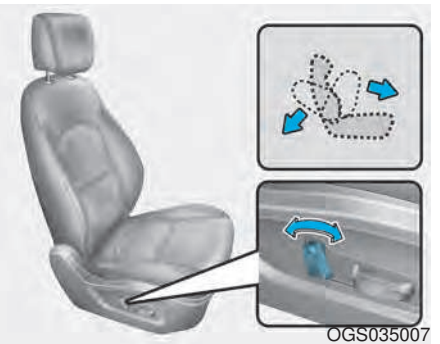
To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.


OGS035006

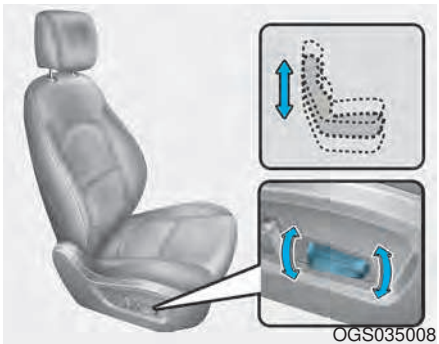
Forward and rearward

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OGS035007

Seatback angle

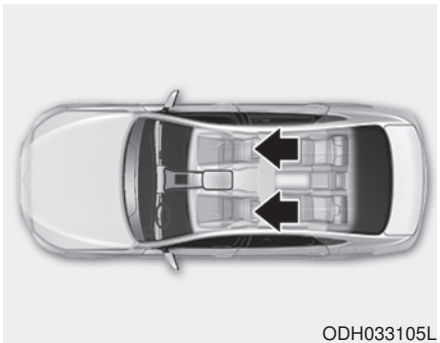
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OGS035008

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat, if equipped)

Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the seat. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Headrest


ODH033105L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed.**
- 
OLF034072N

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

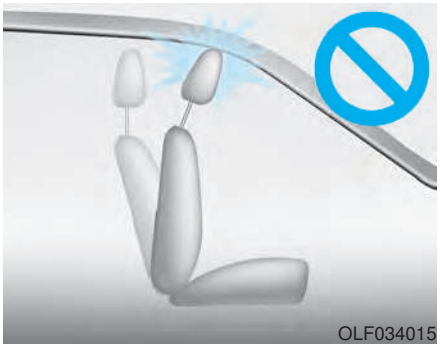
(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

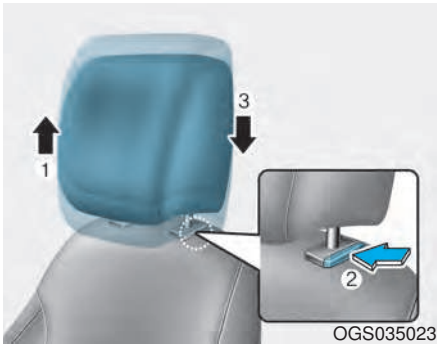
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.



NOTICE

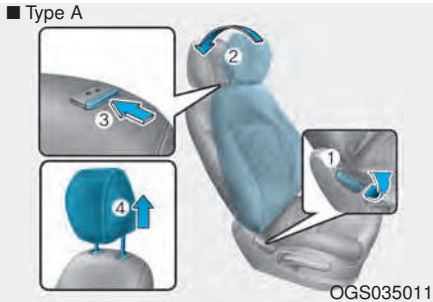
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Adjusting the height up and down

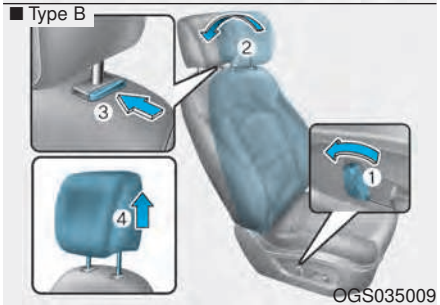
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

■ Type A



OGS035011

■ Type B



OGS035009

Removal/Reinstall

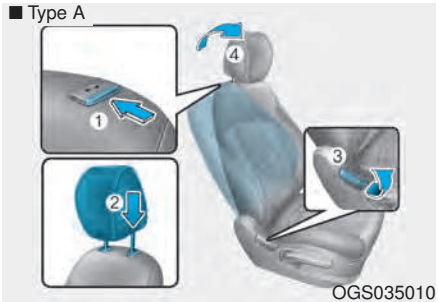
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

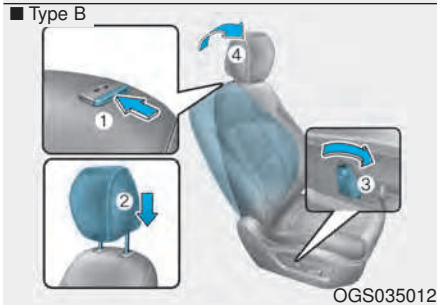
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OGS035010

■ Type B



OGS035012

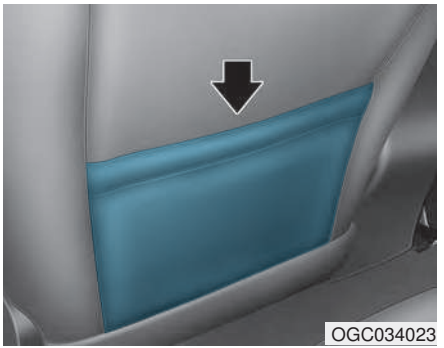
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



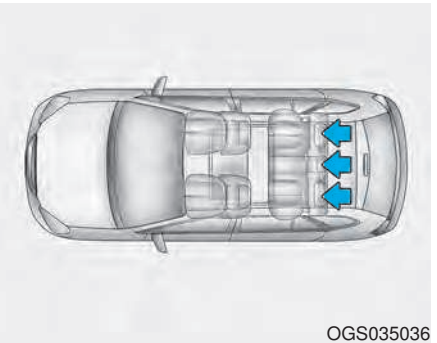
⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seats

Headrest



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed.
- 

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

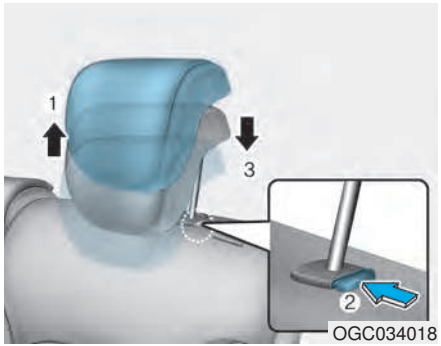
(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

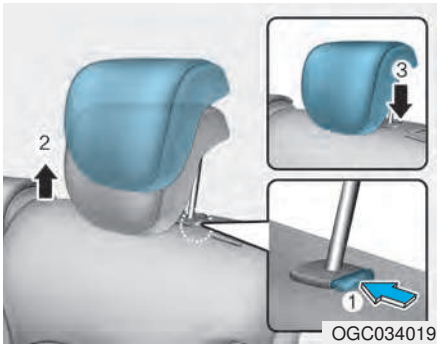
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest (3).



Removal (if equipped)

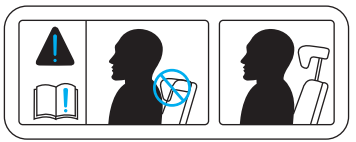
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

⚠ WARNING



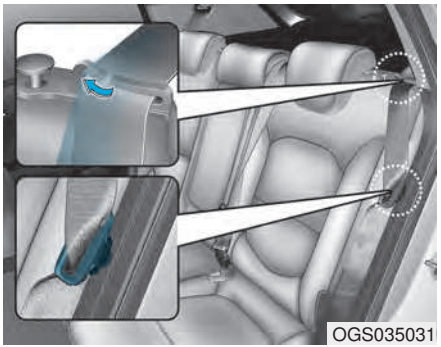
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

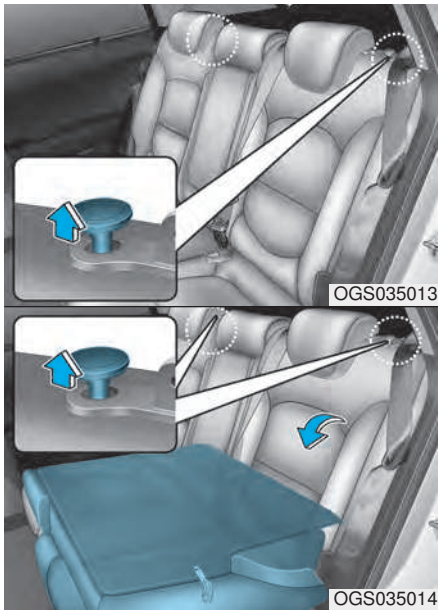
⚠ WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



Type A

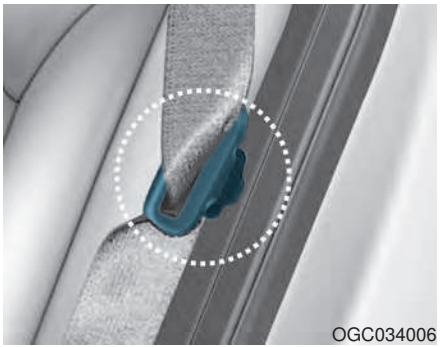
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the seat and side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.



3. Pull up both sides of the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.


OGC034006

Type B

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.


OGS035037

4. Pull up the seatback lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.


OGC034009

5. To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.
- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the seat belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the manual transaxle is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning


OGC034042

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt or the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

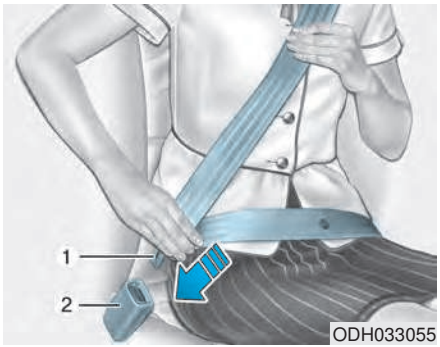
If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Information

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the cluster.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

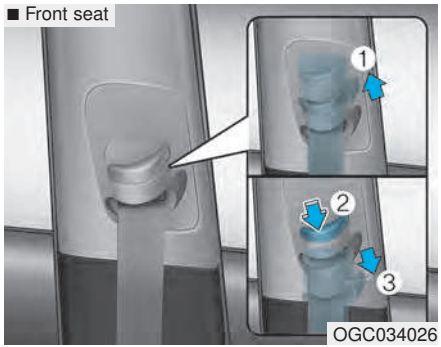
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

■ Front seat



Height adjustment (if equipped)

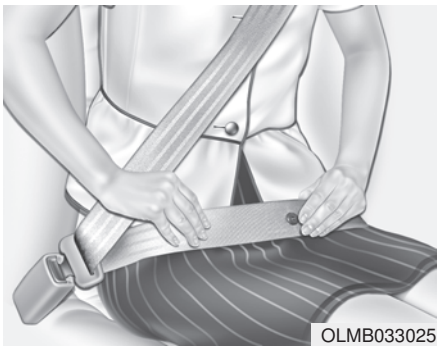
You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

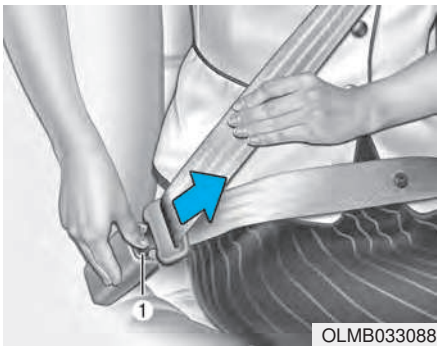
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.


OLMB033025

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



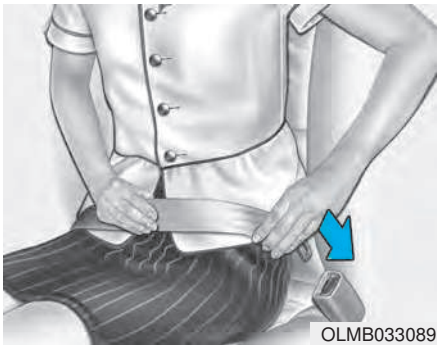
OLMB033088

To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

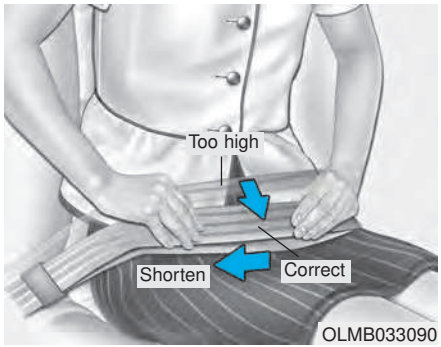
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Lap belt (if equipped)


OLMB033089

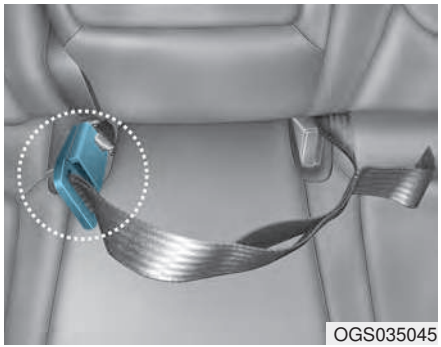
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

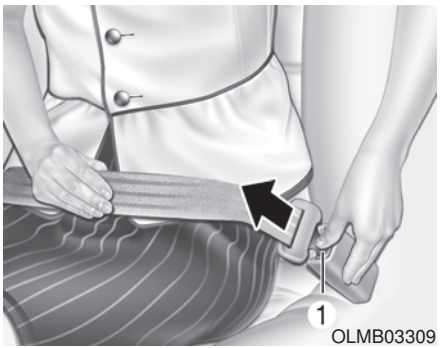


OLMB033090

With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.


OGS035045

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.



To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

⚠ WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

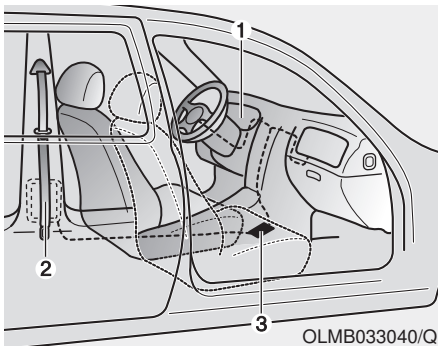
(Continued)
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OLMB033040/Q

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

(1) SRS air bag warning light
(2) Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.**
- **The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they should be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. If you have additional questions regarding seat belt operation, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children always in the rear

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle, unless the air bag on the front passenger seat is deactivated.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Most countries have Child Restraint Systems which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.
- Always follow the instructions for installation and use of the child restraint maker.
- Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.
- Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.
- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.
- Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.
- Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in rear seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floorboard of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.
- Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.
- After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the Child Restraint System according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the Child Restraint Systems properly:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint System must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

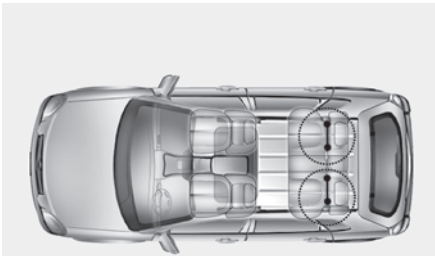
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

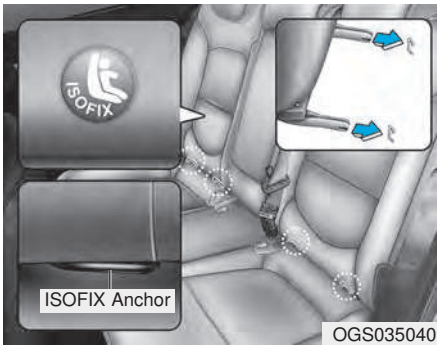


OLM039035

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



The ISOFIX anchorages symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

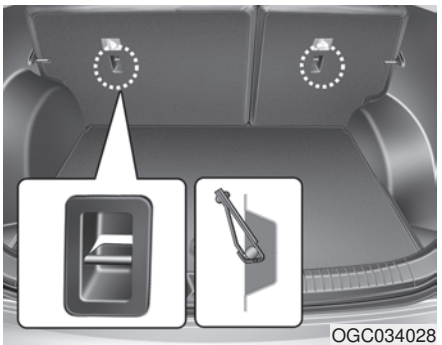
- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system


OGC034028

Child Restraint hook holders are located on the rear of the seatbacks.


OGS035038

1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.

   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations.

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			1st	2nd row		
			Passenger	Left Hand	Center	Right Hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	-	X
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	-	X
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	-	IL
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	-	IL
	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	-	IL
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	-	IL
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	-	IL
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	-	IL
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	-	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	-	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	-	IUF

IUF = suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX Child Restraint System size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

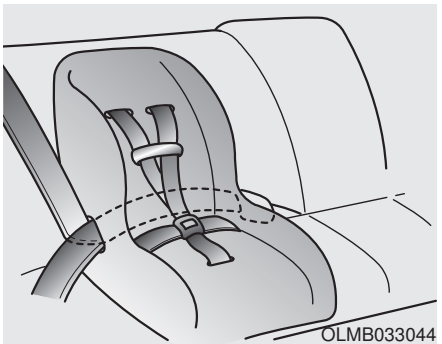
E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

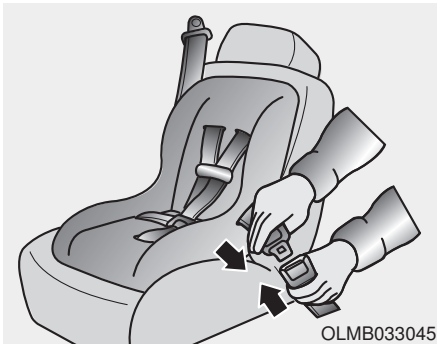
To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

Information

When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "3-point Rear Center Seat Belt" in this chapter.


OLMB033045

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OLMB033046

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-45.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations
Use Child Restraint Systems that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.
When using the Child Restraint Systems, refer to the following table.

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front Passenger Outboard	Second Row			
			Outboard Left	Center (3 POINT BELT)	Center (2 POINT BELT)	Outboard Right
Group 0 (0-9months)	up to 10kg	U*	U	U	UF	U
Group 0 + (0-2years)	up to 13kg	U*	U	U	UF	U
Group I (9months-4years)	9 to 18kg	U*	U	U	UF	U
Group II (15 to 25kg)	15 to 25kg	U*	U	U	UF	U
Group III (22 to 36kg)	22 to 36kg	U*	U	U	UF	U

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

U* = Suitable for "universal" for **height adjustable seat and should be adjusted seat cushion & seat back**

Not suitable for non-adjustable seat

UF = Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

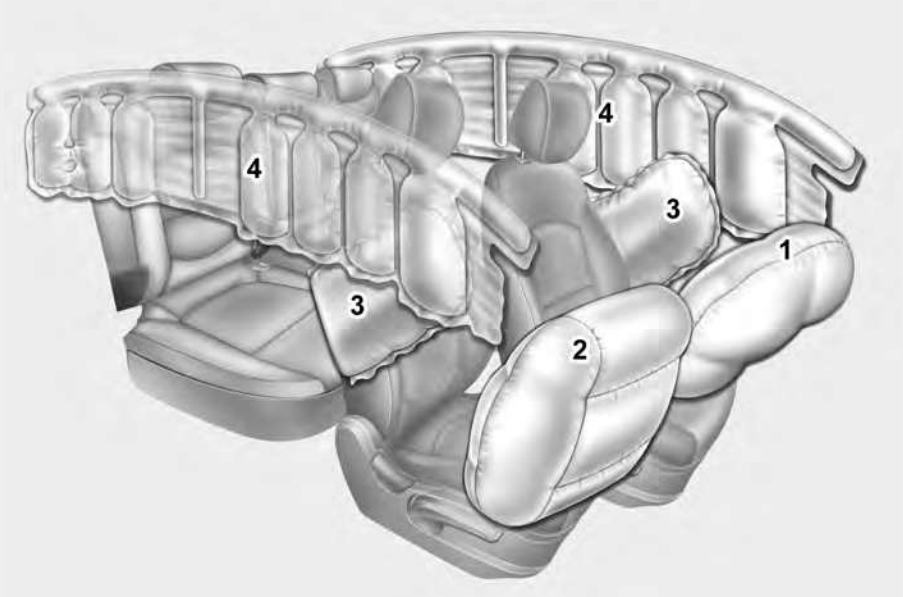
L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

■ Left-hand drive



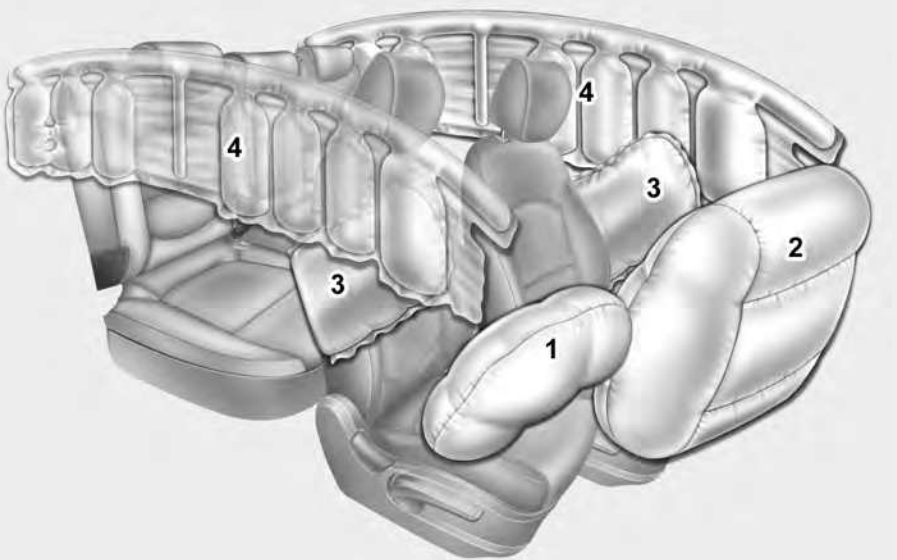
1. Driver's front air bag*
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side impact air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS035015L

■ Right-hand drive



1. Driver's front air bag*
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side impact air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS035015

⚠ WARNING

- **Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.**
- **SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.**

  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.**

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is placed to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

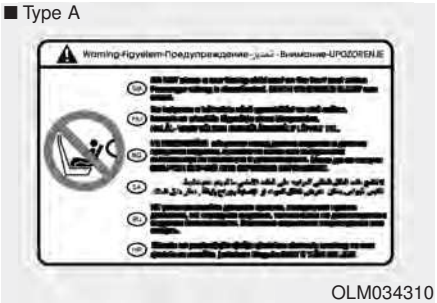
Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult with the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat. (if equipped)

■ Type A



OLM034310

■ Type B



OYDESA2042

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of vehicle equipped with curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning and indicator (if equipped)

Air bag warning light



W7-147

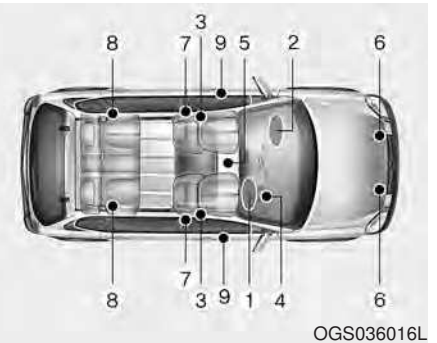
The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

SRS components and functions



OGS036016L

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module*
(2) Passenger's front air bag module*
(3) Pre-tensioner seatbelt system*
(4) Driver's air bag warning light*
(5) SRS control module (SRSCM)*
(6) Front impact sensors*
(7) Side impact air bag modules*
(8) Curtain air bag modules *
(9) Side impact sensors *

* : if equipped

In case of the Left-hand drive vehicle, the sensors and modules are in the symmetrically opposite order.

The SRSCM continuously monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

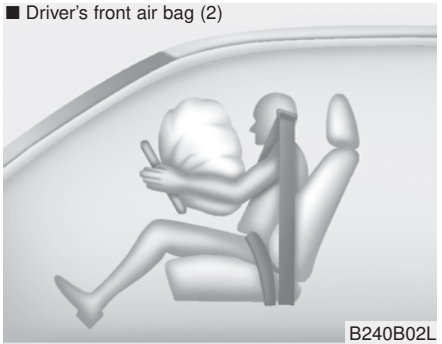
- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

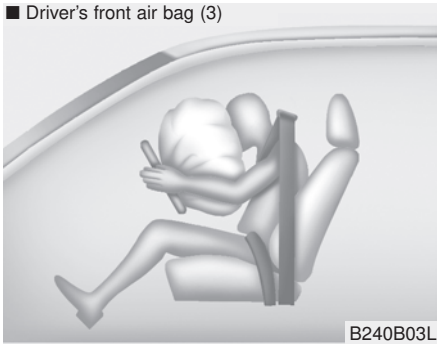
■ Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)

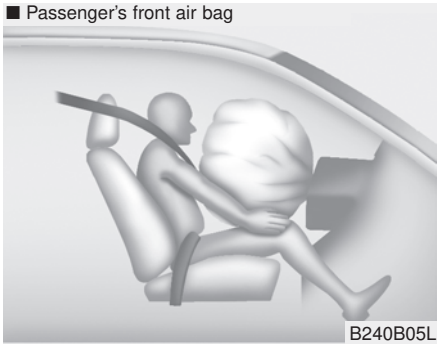


B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

■ Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

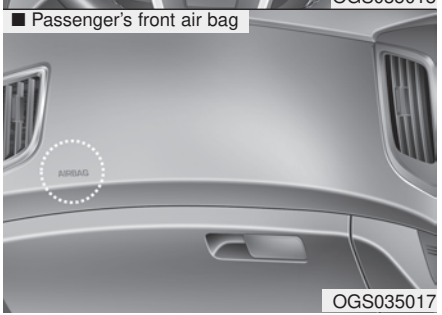
Driver's and passenger's front air bag (if equipped)

■ Driver's front air bag



OGS035018

■ Passenger's front air bag



OGS035017

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Front and side impact air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)

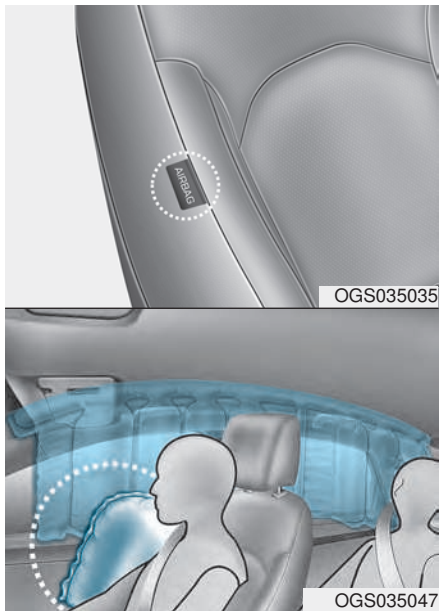
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Side impact air bag (if equipped)



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.

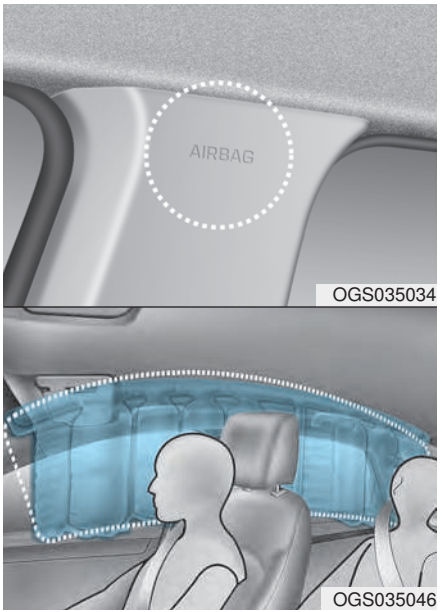
(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

  Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags.

Curtain air bag (if equipped)



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- In order for side impact and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

  Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

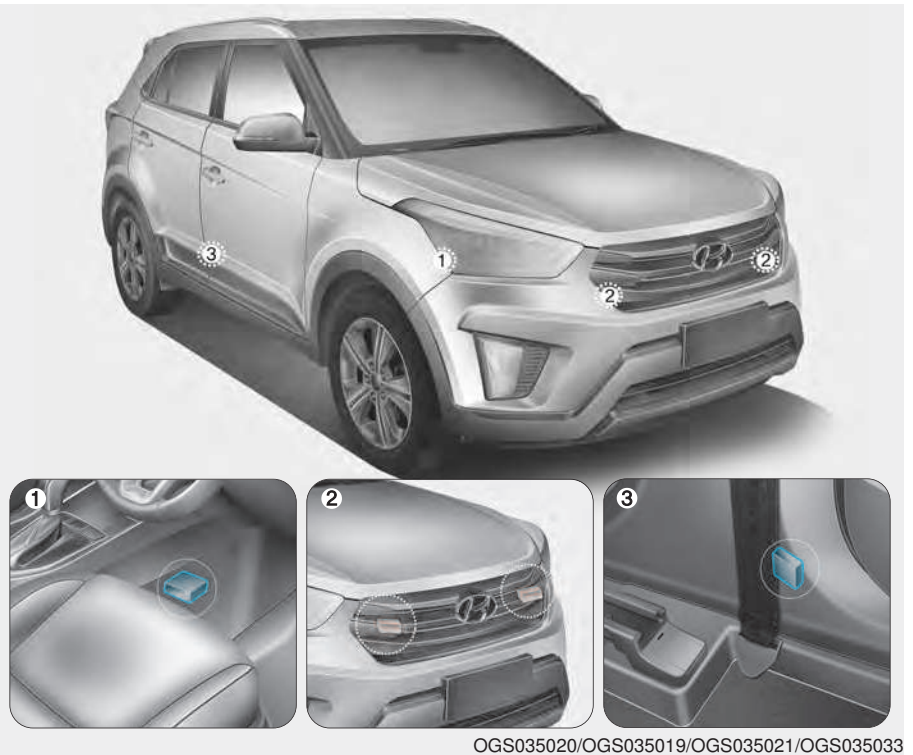
Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



OGS035020/OGS035019/OGS035021/OGS035033

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

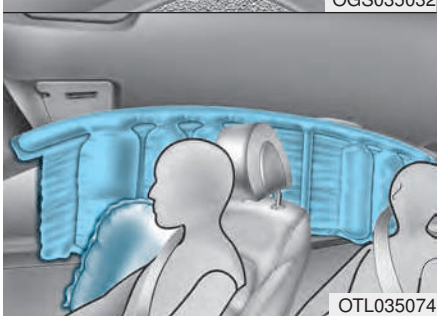
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing aftermarket bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.





Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

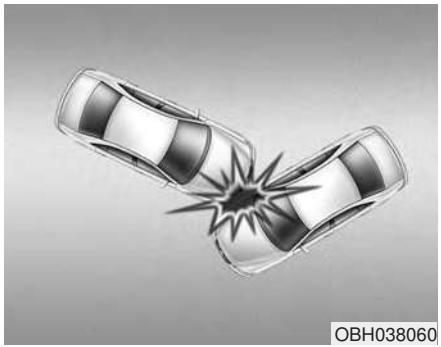

OGS035029

- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.


OGS035024

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

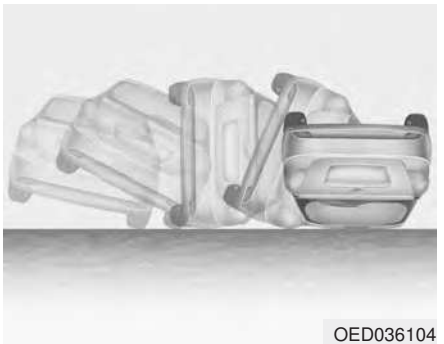
  However, side impact or curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


OBH038060

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OGS035030

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


OED036104

- Air bags do not inflate in rollover accidents because vehicle can not detect rollover accident.


OGS035025

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend that the any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

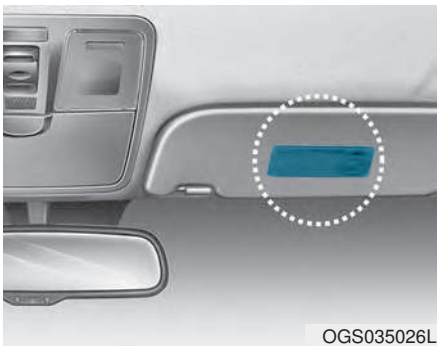
⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-3
- Remote key 3-3
- Remote key precautions 3-5
- Smart key 3-7
- Smart key precautions 3-10
- Immobilizer system 3-12

Door locks 3-13
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-15
- Auto door lock/unlock features 3-17
- Child-protector rear door locks 3-17

Theft-alarm system 3-18

Tailgate 3-19
- Opening the tailgate 3-19
- Closing the tailgate 3-19
- Emergency tailgate safety release 3-20

Windows 3-21
- Power windows 3-21

Hood 3-26
- Opening the hood 3-26
- Closing the hood 3-27

Fuel filler door 3-28
- Opening the fuel filler door 3-28
- Closing the fuel filler door 3-29

Steering wheel 3-31
- Electric power steering (EPS) 3-31
- Tilt steering 3-32
- Horn 3-32

Mirrors 3-33
- Inside rearview mirror 3-33
- Outside rearview mirror 3-35

Instrument cluster 3-38
- Instrument Cluster Control 3-39
- Gauges 3-40
- Warning and indicator lights 3-45
- LCD display 3-63
- Warning Messages (for Type B) 3-56
- Trip computer 3-69

Light 3-74
- Exterior lights 3-74
- Interior lights 3-79

Wipers and washers 3-81
- Windshield wipers 3-82
- Windshield washers 3-82
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 3-83

Driver assist system 3-84
- Rear view camera 3-84
- Rear parking assist system 3-85

Climate control system.....3-88
Defroster.....3-88
Manual climate control system.....3-89
Automatic climate control system.....3-98
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....3-109
Storage compartment.....3-113
Center console storage.....3-113
Glove box.....3-114
Sunglass holder.....3-114
Interior features.....3-115
Digital clock.....3-115
Cigarette lighter.....3-115
Ashtray.....3-116
Cup holder.....3-117
Sunvisor.....3-118
Power outlet.....3-118
Clothes hanger.....3-120
Floor mat anchor(s).....3-120
Luggage net holder.....3-121
Cargo area cover.....3-122
Exterior features.....3-123
Roof rack.....3-123

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OIB034040

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Information

- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

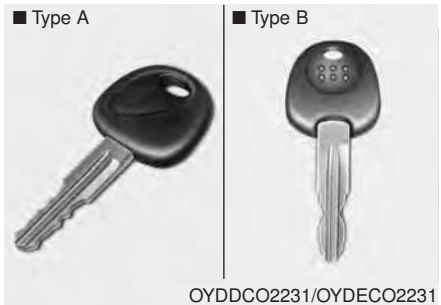
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid. If the remote key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



OYDDCO2231/OYDECO2231



OIB044178

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

Type C

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continue)

(Continue)

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

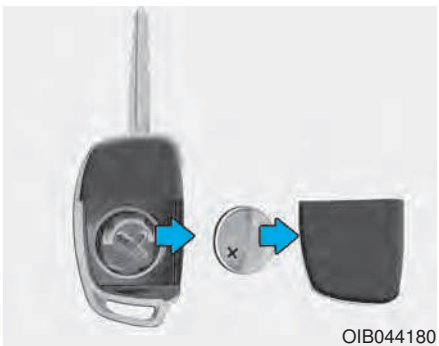
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



OIB044180

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)

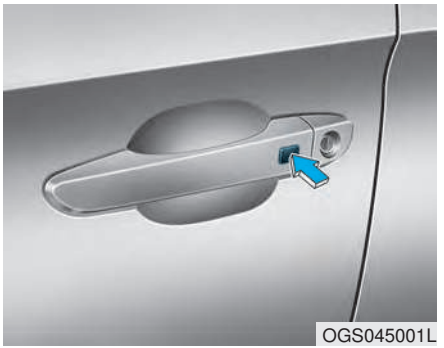


OIB044179

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking


OGS045001L

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

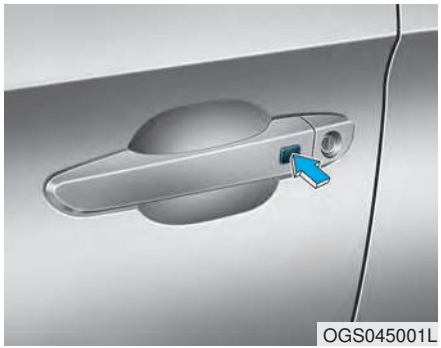
Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking


OGS045001L

To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

i Information

After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OIB044175E

Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continue)

(Continue)

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OLF044008

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

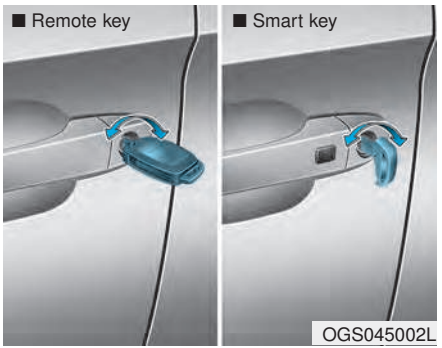
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Smart key



OGS045001L



OLMB043003

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/unlock switch



To lock the doors, press the door lock switch (🔒). All vehicle doors will lock.

- If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the door lock switch (🔒) is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the door lock switch (🔒) is pressed.



To unlock the doors, press the door unlock switch (🔓). All vehicle doors will unlock.

⚠ WARNING

The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position ( ), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock ( ) position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.
- When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.



OIB034042

Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

TAILGATE

Opening the tailgate


OGC044007

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, remote key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.

Information

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

NOTICE

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate


OGC044008

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

NOTICE

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

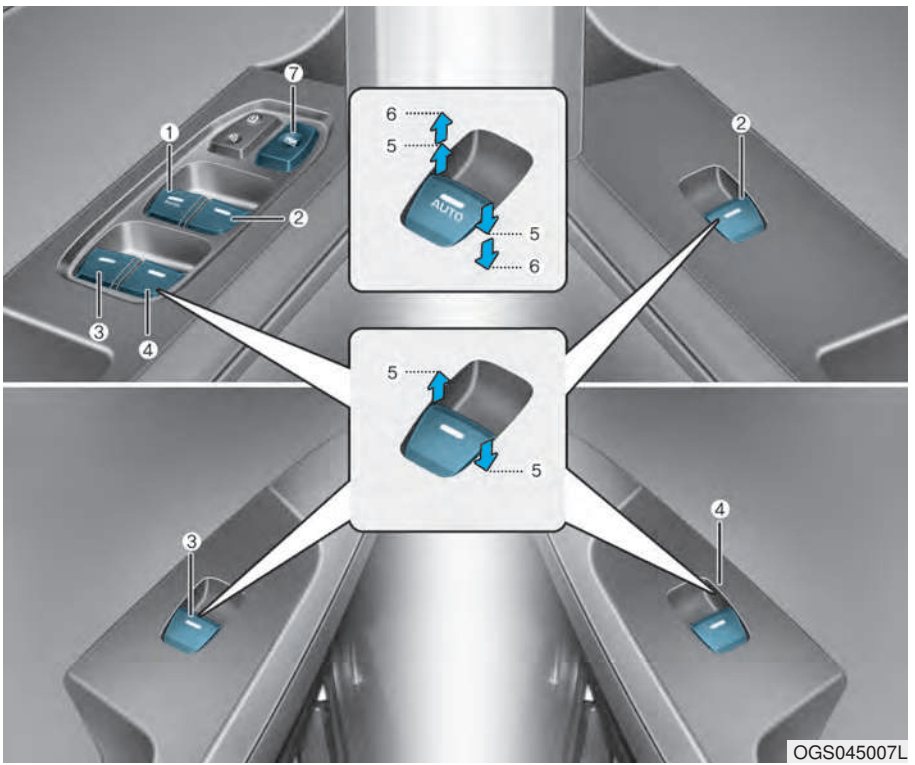
1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.
3. Push up the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

WINDOWS

Power windows (if equipped)



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door power window switch (Right)
(4) Rear door power window switch (Left)
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch.

Window opening and closing



OGS045008

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

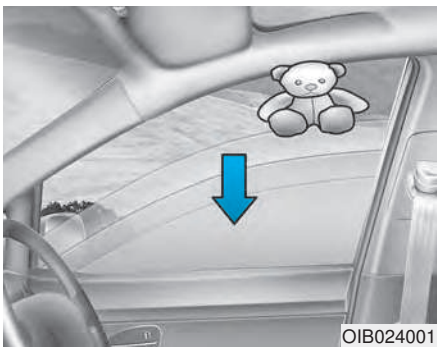
To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

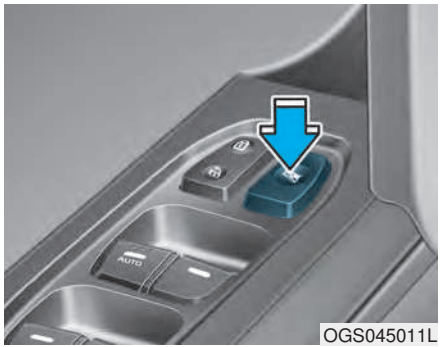
Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate the front passenger's power window but cannot operate the rear passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

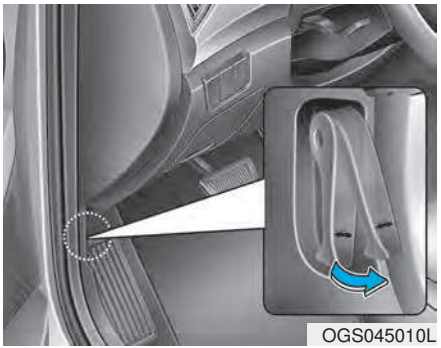
(Continued)

(Continued)

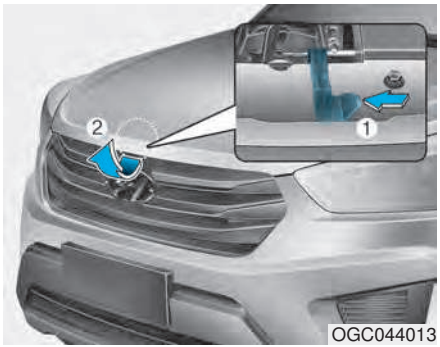
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

HOOD

Opening the hood


OGS045010L

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle) and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



OGC044013

3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).


OGC044014

4. Pull out the support rod.
5. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING

Support rod

- Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood halfway and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

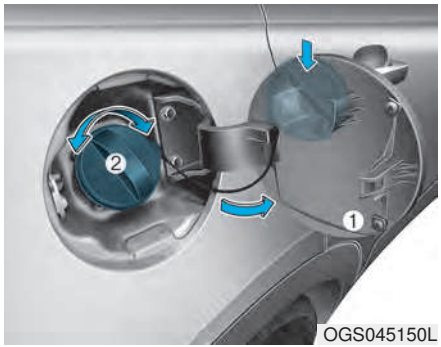
FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the fuel filler door


OGS045012L

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Stop the engine.
2. Pull the fuel filler door opener up.



OGS045150L

3. Pull the fuel filler door out (1) to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it “clicks” once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door (1) and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the introduction chapter.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

NOTICE

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS) (if equipped)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⛐!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

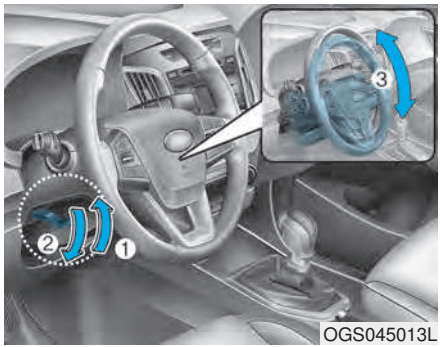
- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Tilt steering

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.



OGS045013L

Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (3) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

Horn


OGS045014

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Day/night rearview mirror



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

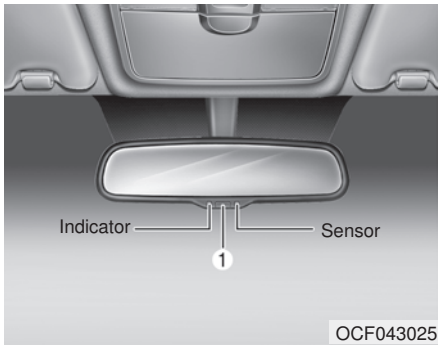
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.

  Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

⚠ WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- Both right and left outside rear view mirror are convex.

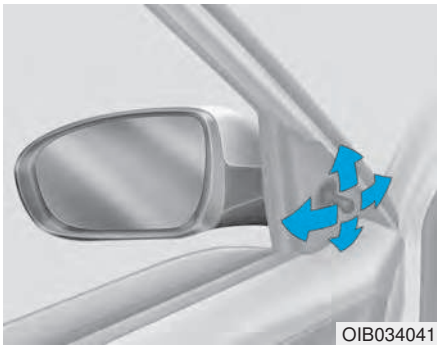
  Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.



Electric type (if equipped)

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

Move the lever (1) to the L (Left) or R (Right) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.

Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button (1).

To unfold outside rearview mirror, press the button again.

If the button is pressed, the mirror will fold or unfold automatically.

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Fuel gauge
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer
7. LCD display (including trip computer)

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

OGS046165/OGS046146

Instrument Cluster Control

⚠ WARNING

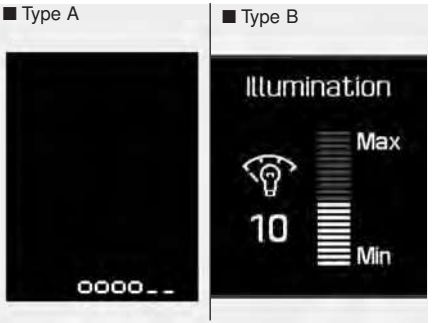
Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination (if equipped)



OGC044082

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination changes by pressing the upper or lower part of the switch when the ignition switch is in the ON position and when the parking lights are turned on.



OGC044138/OGS045102

If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound (if equipped).

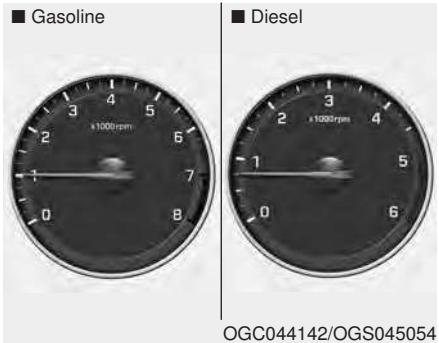
Gauges

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

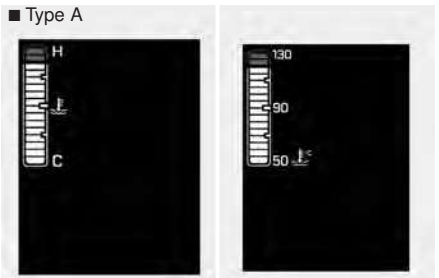
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

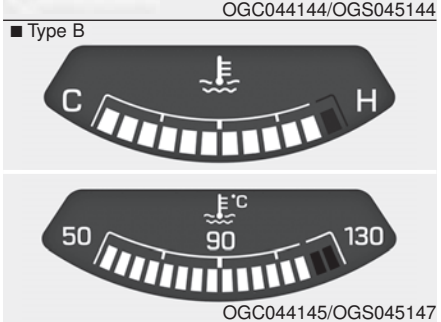
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

■ Type A



OGC044144/OGS045144

■ Type B



OGC044145/OGS045147

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H or 130” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

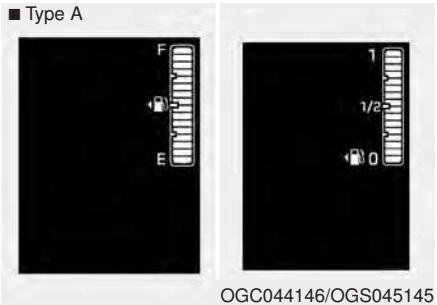
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap and reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

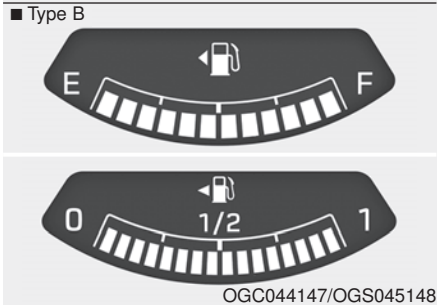
Fuel Gauge

■ Type A



OGC044146/OGS045145

■ Type B



OGC044147/OGS045148

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty) or 0" level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

■ Type A ■ Type B



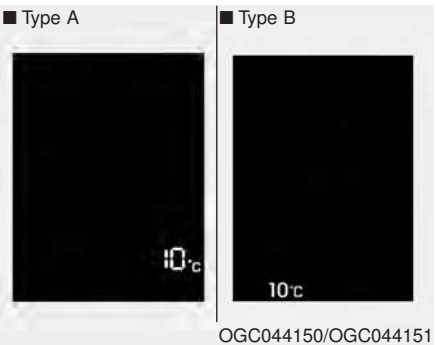
OGC044148/OGC044149

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Information

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

Outside Temperature Gauge (if equipped)



OGC044150/OGC044151

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range :
  - 40°C ~ 85°C (-40°F ~ 211°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C or

Type A

Press the RESET button for more than 5 seconds when the distance to empty is displayed.

Type B

Go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



OGC044152/OGC044153

This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



OGC044154/OGC044155

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Gear Shift Pop-up (if equipped)



OGC044152/OGC044153

The pop-up displays the current gear position selected for 2 seconds (P/R/N/D).

Warning and indicator lights

Information - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE - Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)

When the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle:

- at more than 60km/h (37 mph), or
- at more than 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) continues to blink in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If you continue to drive with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

NOTICE - Diesel Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission.

In this case, we recommend that you have the engine control system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- **If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.**
- **If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,**
  1. **Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.**
  2. **Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.**
  3. **Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty, add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E (Empty)” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Door Ajar Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not securely closed.

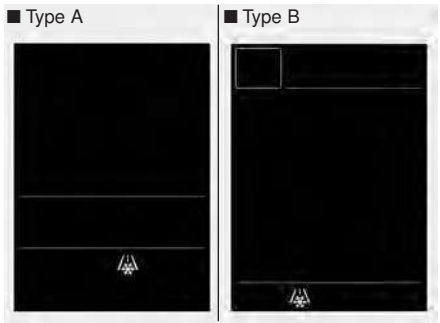
Tailgate Open Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not securely closed.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



OGS046156/OGS046157

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 10 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds 3 times.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (39°F).

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



Low tire pressure telltale

The low tire pressure telltale comes on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.

  In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

  For more details, refer to “Fuel Filter” in chapter 7.

NOTICE

- **When the Fuel Filter Warning Light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.**
- **If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

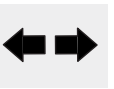
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery voltage of the smart key is low.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator light.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If either of these conditions occur, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the parking lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the front fog lights are on.

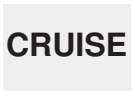
Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light blinks:

When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.

- This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
- The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Master Warning Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates :

When the remaining mileage or time is 0 on the “Service Interval” in the cluster.

If the service interval setting is reset, the master warning light turns off.

Glow Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

- The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
- The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or while driving, there may a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Engine Preheating

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

KEY OUT Indicator Light (if equipped)

KEY OUT

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key.

This indicator light blinks:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle and any door is open with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, if you close all doors, the chime will also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
- The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving.

Warning Messages (for Type B, if equipped)

Shift to "P" position (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OLF044126L

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)



OGS045108

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Press start button while turning wheel (for smart key system)



OGS045109

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked (for smart key system)



OGS045110

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)



OGS045111

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)



OGS045112

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

In order to start the vehicle, press the clutch pedal to start the engine

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OGS045122

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

In order to start the vehicle, press the brake pedal to start the engine

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)



OGS045113

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)



OGS045121

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press start button again (for smart key system)



OGS045114

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

Press "START" button with key (for smart key system)

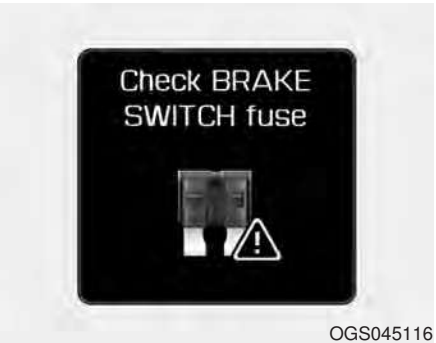


OGS045137

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light will blink.

Check "BRAKE SWITCH" fuse (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OGS045116

- This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- If this message is displayed, replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OGS045117

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door / Hood / Tailgate Open



OGC044176

This warning message is displayed indicating which door, or the hood, or the tailgate is open.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)

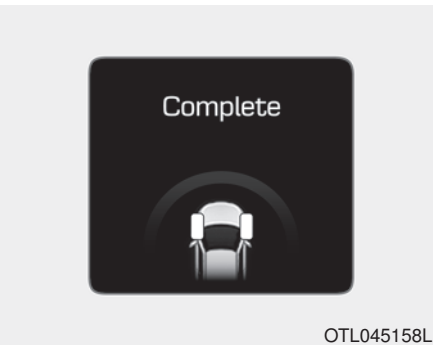


OTL045156L/OTL045157L

This warning message is displayed if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left or right.

In order to align the steering wheel, turn the wheel in the direction shown while the engine is running to straighten the steering wheel.

Steering wheel aligning is completed (if equipped)



OTL045158L

If the steering wheel aligning is completed after "Align steering wheel" warning message is displayed, this message is displayed for 2 seconds.

Low tire pressure (if equipped)

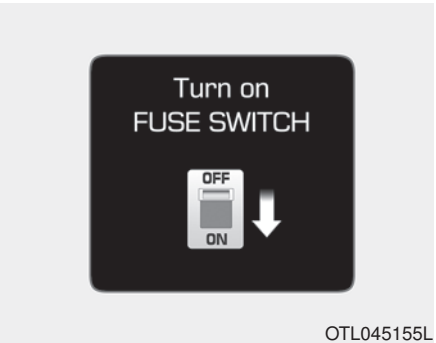


OGS046158

Low tire pressure telltale will appear when one or more of your tires are under-inflated.

For more details, refer to "TPMS" in section 6.

Turn on "FUSE SWITCH"



OTL045155L

- This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch under the steering wheel is OFF.
- If this message is displayed, turn the fuse switch on.

For more information, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

Low Fuel



OGS045119

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

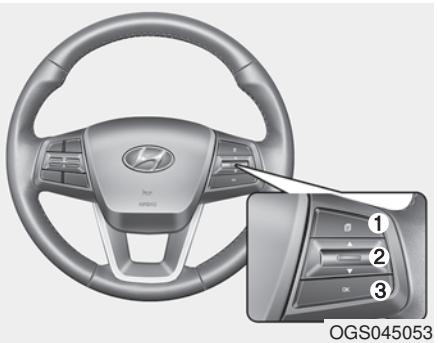
When this message is displayed, the vehicle range is approximately 50 km.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

LCD display (if equipped)

LCD display control



OGS045053

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control switches.

(1) / : Changing LCD modes
(2) ▲, ▼ : Changing items for each LCD modes
(3) OK / RESET : Selecting or resetting items

LCD modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays information related to driving such as tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. **For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Information	or or	This mode displays information such service intervals, warning messages, etc.
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.

Cannot edit settings while driving



OGS045140/OGS045139

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle and engaging the parking brake (manual transaxle) or moving the shift lever to P (Park) position (automatic transaxle).

Trip computer mode



OGS045104

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including distance to empty, fuel economy, trip meter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

Information mode



OGS045105

Service Interval

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.



OGS045106

Service required

If you exceed the specified service interval, a message indicating, "Service required" will be displayed each time you turn ON the vehicle.

To reset the service interval, press the OK button for more than 1 second.



OGS045107

Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, "Service in Off" message is displayed on the LCD display.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Warning Message

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.

- Low fuel etc.

User settings mode

In this mode, you can change setting of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, and so on.

Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. • Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Auto Unlock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Star/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • On (After Ignition) : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving. • On (After Refueling) : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling. **For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.**
Temperature Unit	Choose the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Language	Choose the language.
Gear position Pop-up	If you select this function, the current shift gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D). If you do not select this function, the shift gear Pop-up is not displayed in the cluster.

Lights

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to “Light” in this chapter.**
Headlamp Delay	• On : The headlamp delay function will be activated. • Off : The headlamp delay function will be deactivated. **For more details, refer to “Light” in this chapter.**

Convenience

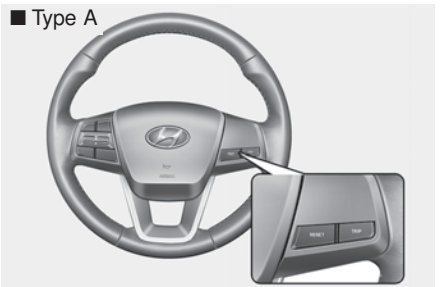
Items	Explanation
Steering Position	• Off : The steering position function will be deactivated. • On : The steering position function will be activated.

Service Interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	In this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months). • Off : The service interval function will be deactivated. • On :You can set the service interval (mileage and months).

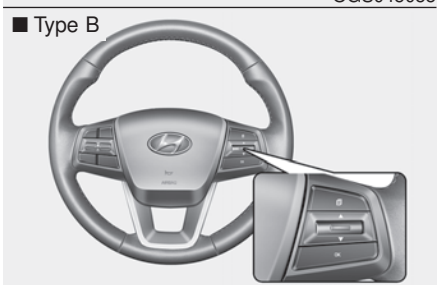
Trip computer

■ Type A



OGS045055

■ Type B



OGS045053

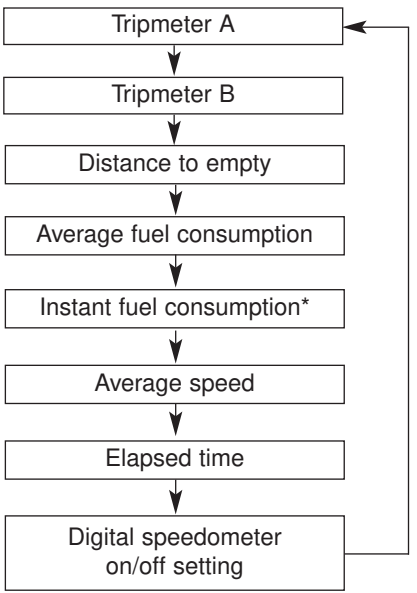
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

■ Type A

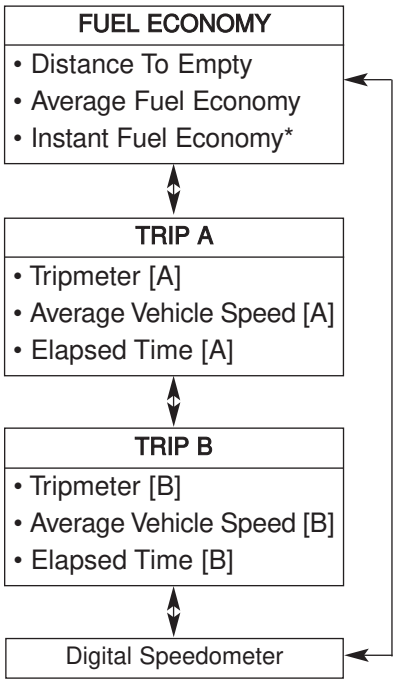
To change items, press the TRIP button for less than 1 second.



* : if equipped

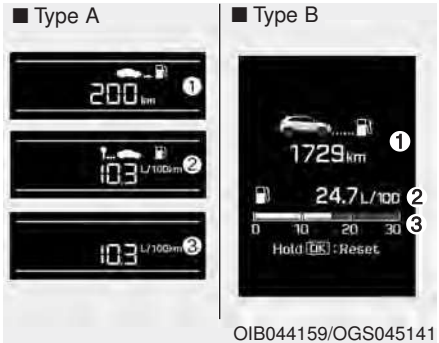
■ Type B

To change items, toggle the UP/DOWN arrow switch "▲, ▼" on the steering wheel.



* : if equipped

Fuel economy



Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel in the fuel tank.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km, the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

  And, "Low Fuel" warning message is displayed.

Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the “After Refueling” feature in the User Settings Mode on the LCD display (Refer to "LCD Display“ in this chapter).

If the “After Refueling” feature is selected, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---), when driving speed exceeds 1km/h, after refueling more than 6 liters.

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy is recalculated.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

This mode displays the instantaneous fuel economy while driving when the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Trip A/B



OIB044158/OGS045104

Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the OK button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the OK button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

Information

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- The average vehicle speed will continue to be calculated and will start to decrease if the vehicle is stopped while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
- To reset the elapsed time, press the OK button (or RESET button) on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

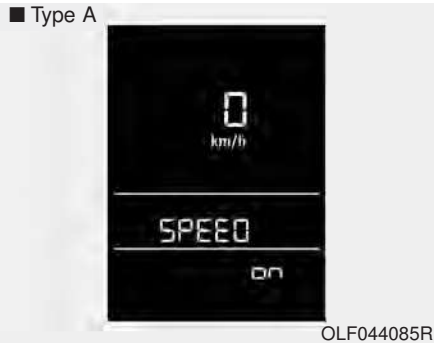
Information

The elapsed time will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Digital Speedometer

This message shows the speed of the vehicle.

■ Type A



OLF044085R

In case of type A, the digital speedometer is displayed when “SPEED” sets “ON” in the cluster.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the “SPEED” “OFF” is displayed, the digital speedometer is displayed.

One time driving information mode (if equipped)

■ Type B



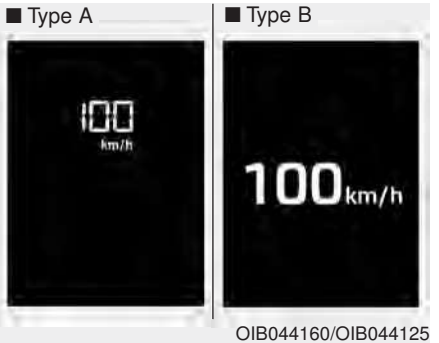
OGS045142/OGS045143

At the end of each driving cycle, the Driving Info message is displayed. This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and distance to empty (3).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the ignition, and then goes off automatically. The information is calculated for each ignition cycle.

If the estimated remaining vehicle range is below 1.6 km, the range will display as "---" and a "Low Fuel" warning message (4) will be displayed.

■ Type A ■ Type B



OIB044160/OIB044125

Information

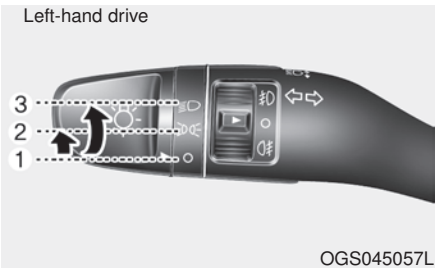
The driving information resets 4 hours after the ignition switch is turned off.

LIGHT

Exterior lights

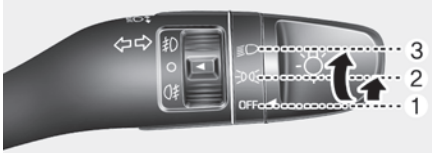
Lighting control

Left-hand drive



OGS045057L

Right-hand drive



OGS045057

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position

(2) Parking light position

(3) Headlight position



OGS045058L

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the head light position, the headlights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OGS045059L

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the parking (position) light, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.

High beam operation



OGS045060L

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OGS045061L

To flash the high beam headlights, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



OGS045062L

Vehicle with front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the parking light position, turn the light switch (1) to the front fog light position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the parking light switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog light position again.
- When the light switch is in the parking light position, if you turn off the front fog light, the rear fog light will also turn off.

Vehicle without front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog light position again.

Front fog light (if equipped)



OGS045063L

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Move the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the parking light.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key or turns the engine off (for smart key) and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed or the engine is turned off (for smart key), perform the following:

1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlights or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The engine is turned off.

Headlamp leveling device



To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Interior lights

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Room Lamp

Front Map Lamp:

Press either the right or left lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Room Lamp:

The Front Room Lamp Switch activates the front and rear room lamps when the switch is pressed in either of the three positions indicated below:

: The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 15 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 15 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the lamps stays on continuously.

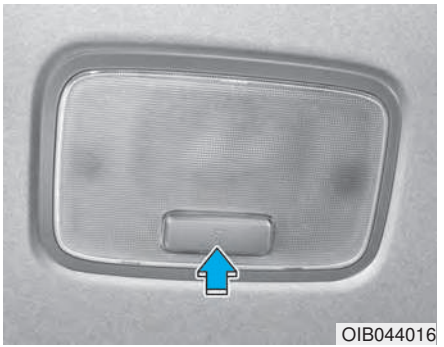
: With the Front Room Lamp in this position, the front and rear room lamps remain on at all times.

: With the Front Room Lamp in this position the front and rear room lamps remain off at all times.

Information

When the map lamp (1) is turned ON by pressing the lens, the map lamp will not turn off even if the front room lamp switch is in the OFF position.

Room lamp



Rear Door Lamp Switch:

Press this switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Luggage room lamp



The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

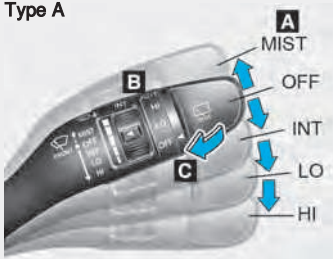
NOTICE

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

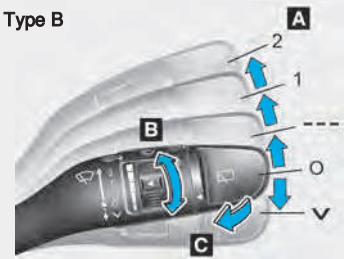
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Front (for Left-hand drive)

• Type A

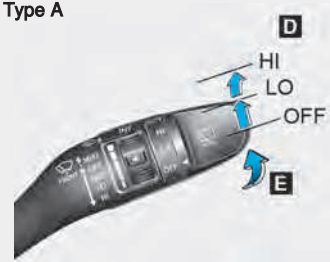


• Type B

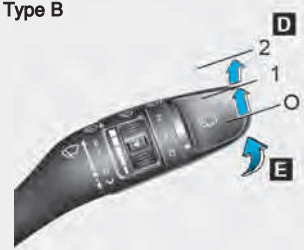


Rear (for Left-hand drive)

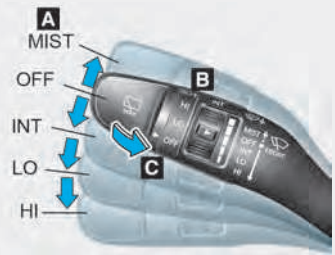
• Type A



• Type B



Front (for Right-hand drive)



Rear (for Right-hand drive)



A : Wiper speed control (front)
- / MIST – Single wipe
- O / OFF – Off
- --- / INT – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 / LO– Low wiper speed
- 2 / HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)

D : Rear wiper control*
- 2 / HI – High wiper speed
- 1 / LO – Low wiper speed
- O / OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)

* : if equipped

OGS045065L/OGS045066L/OGS045067/OGS045068L/OGS045069L/OGS045070

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to ∨ or MIST position and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation.

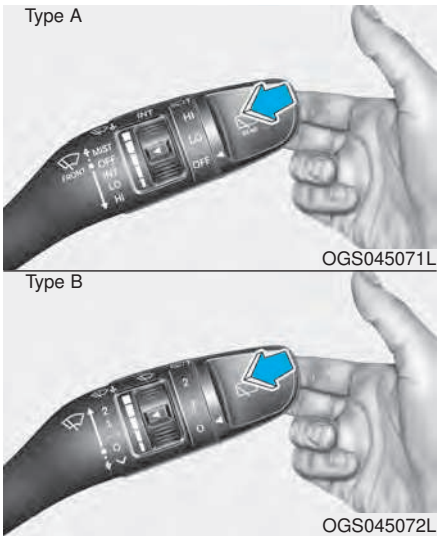
INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Windshield washers (if equipped)



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. Use this function when the windshield is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

Type A



OGS045073L

Type B



OGS045074L

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI – High wiper speed

LO – Low wiper speed

OFF – Off

Type A



OGS045075L

Type B



OGS045076L

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view camera (if equipped)



The Rear View Camera will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Whenever the vehicle ignition is cycled off and on, the rear view camera will turn on when the shift lever is put into R (Reverse).

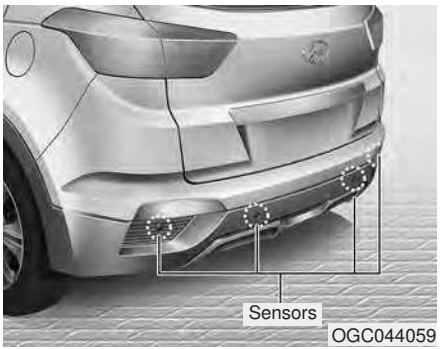
⚠ WARNING

- Never rely solely on the Rear View Camera when backing up.
- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.

NOTICE

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt or snow.

Rear parking assist system (if equipped)



The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during reverse movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle.

This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operation condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the engine running.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning indicator and sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
120cm ~ 61cm (47 in. ~ 24 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently.
60cm ~ 31cm (24 in. ~ 12 in.)		Buzzer beeps more frequently.
Less than 30 cm (12 in.)		Buzzer beeps continuously.

NOTICE

- If an object is in between sensors or close to a sensor, the displayed indicator may differ from the above illustration.
- Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.
- When you shift into the R (Reverse) position and one or more of the below situation occurs, this may indicate a malfunction with the parking assist system.
- You don't hear an audible warning sound or the buzzer sounds intermittently.

-  (blinks) is displayed. (if equipped)

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with dirt or debris such as snow or ice, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 in.) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

Information

The system may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

NOTICE

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

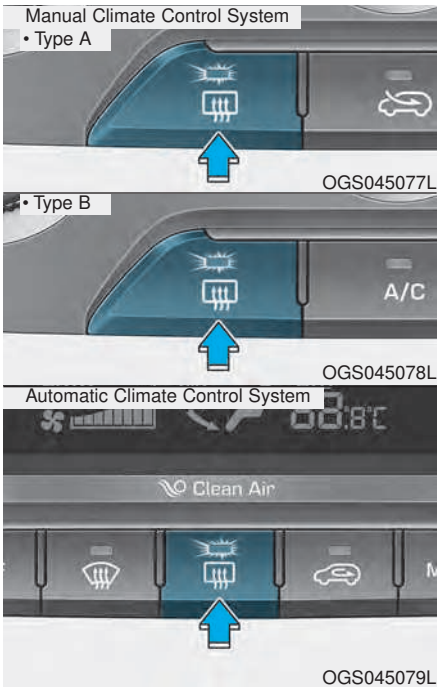
Defroster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

Rear window defroster (if equipped)



In case of the Right-hand drive vehicle, the switches are in the symmetrically opposite order.

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the climate control system. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off.**

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Air intake control button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. A/C (Air conditioning) button (if equipped)

In case of the Right-hand drive vehicle, the switches are in the symmetrically opposite order.

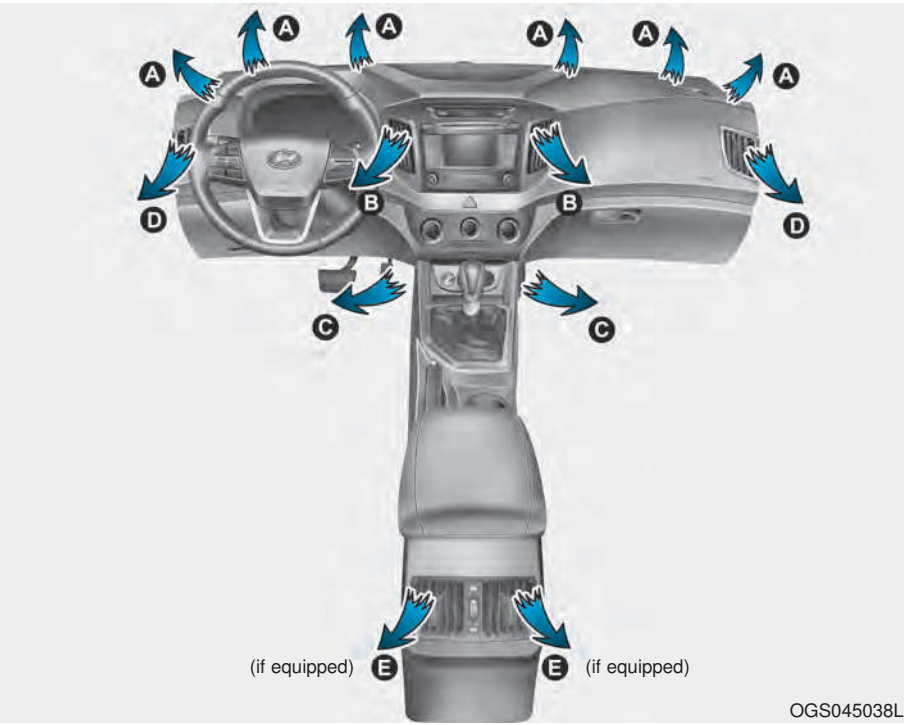
OGS045080L/OGS045081L

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



OGS045038L

Mode selection



OGC044116

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters and side vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side vents. (a/c & fresh mode automatically on)



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents located in the rear can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

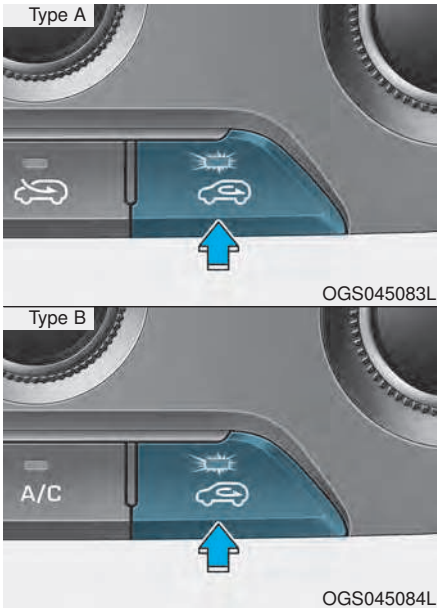
Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) will cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

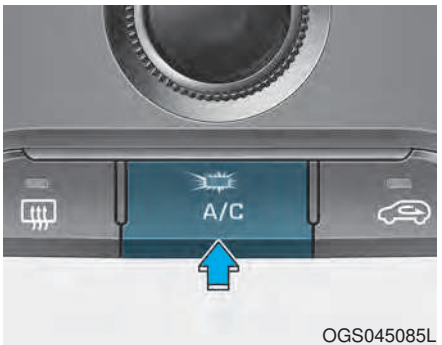
Fan speed control



OGC044205

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



OGS045085L

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or select the Front Defroster mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

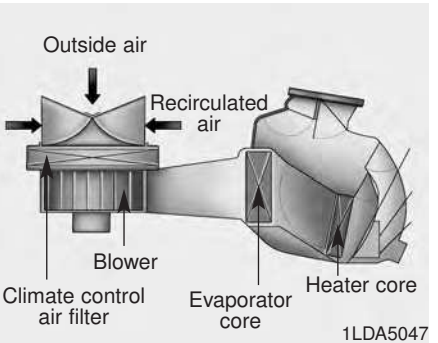
NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle and personal injury may occur.

We recommend the air conditioning system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)



1. Temperature control konb
2. Fan speed control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. A/C (Air conditioning) button
5. OFF button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Rear window defroster button
8. Air intake control button
9. Mode selection button
10. LCD display
11. Color changing mood lighting

In case of the Right-hand drive vehicle, the switches are in the symmetrically opposite order.

OGS045086L

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



OGS045128

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



OGS045129

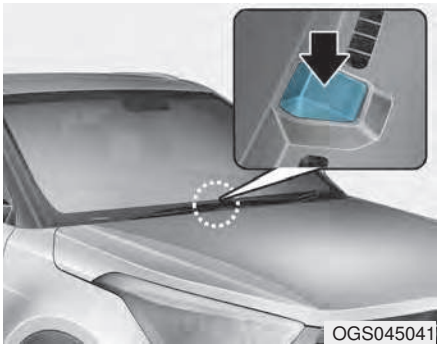
2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (LO), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defrost button
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



Information

Never place anything near the sensor located to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

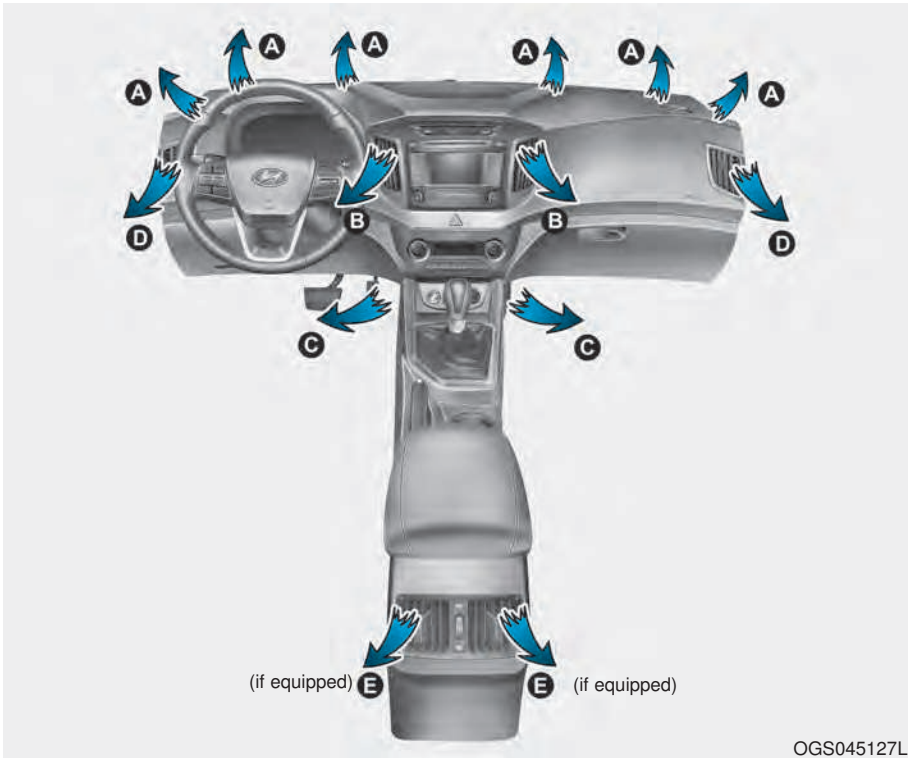
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

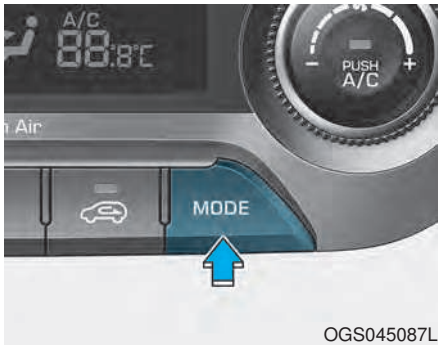
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OGS045127L

Mode selection



OGS045087L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side vents.

Floor-Level (C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters, and side vents.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Face-Level (B, D, E)

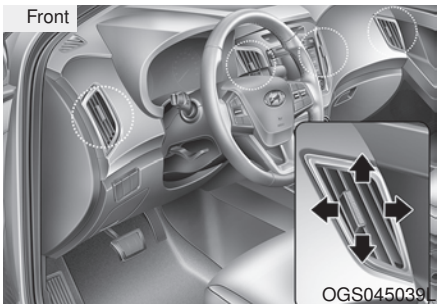
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



OGS045088L

Max defrost level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters. (a/c & fresh mode automatically on)



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents located in the rear can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

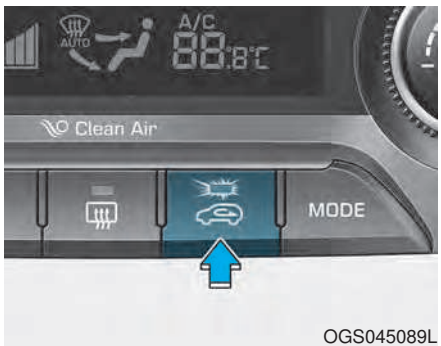


The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (LO) by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F each time you turn the knob. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Air intake control



This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.

Fan speed control



OGS045131

Turn the knob to the right increase the fan speed and air flow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and air flow.

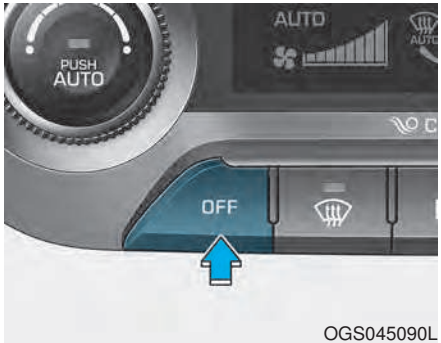
Air conditioning



OGS045132

Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

OFF mode



OGS045090L

Push the OFF button to turn off the climate control system. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons with the ignition switch in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Front Defroster mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with a R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the lowest setting (LO) then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

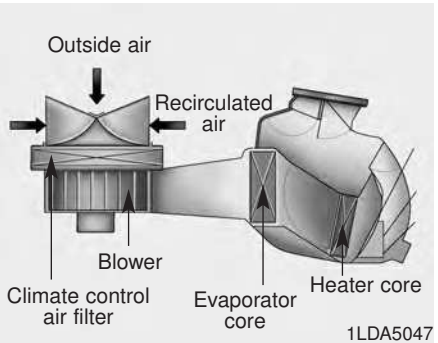
NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle and personal injury may occur.

We recommend the air conditioning system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

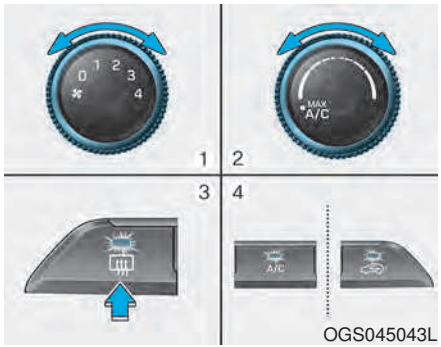
Windshield defrosting and defogging

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. Set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet at the buttom of the windshield.
- If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

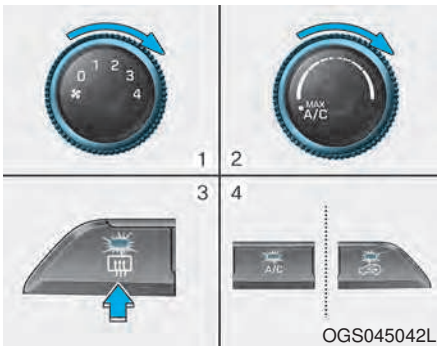
Manual climate control system



To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the or position.

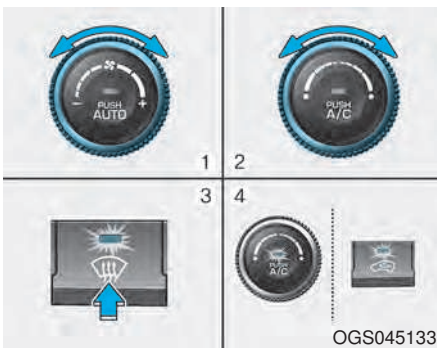
If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system



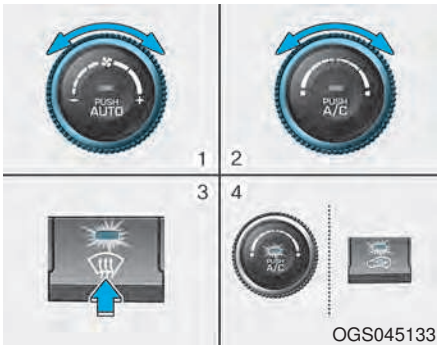
To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Clean air (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.

Mood bar color



Mood bar color changes by temperature when parking light is ON position.

Set temperature < Car temperature	Blue (Cooling)
Set temperature = Car temperature	White
Set temperature > Car temperature	Orange (Heating)

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)


OGS045095L

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C.



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If higher level of moisture are sensed in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will operate in the following order:

Step 1 : Outside air position
Step 2 : Operating the air conditioning
Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windshield
Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and the ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **For efficiency, do not select recirculated air position while Auto defogging system is operating.**

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

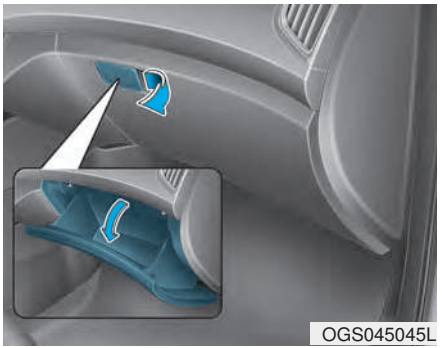
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.

Center console storage



To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



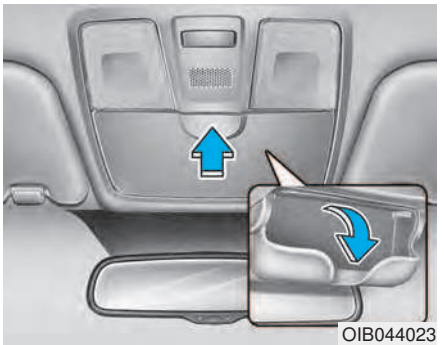
To open the glove box, pull the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglass holder, push back into position. Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

INTERIOR FEATURES

Digital clock (if equipped)



OGS045124

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

• H (Hour)

Press the "H" button to advance the time displayed by one hour.

• M (Minute)

Press the "M" button to advance the time displayed by one minute.

• Display conversion

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the "H" and "M" button simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

For example, if the "H" and "M" button is pressed when the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)


OGS045092L

To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

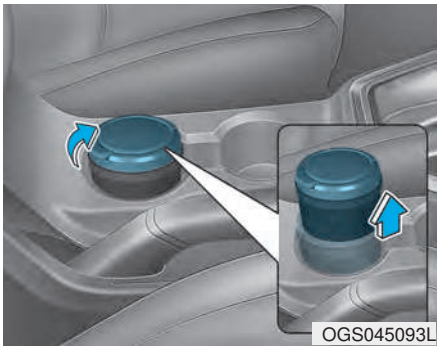
Do not hold down the cigarette lighter while it is heating. It may overheat and damage the lighter or the heating element.

Do not use the cigarette lighter for accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.). The use of plug-in accessories may damage the socket or cause electrical failure. Use the power outlets for this purpose.

NOTICE

- Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

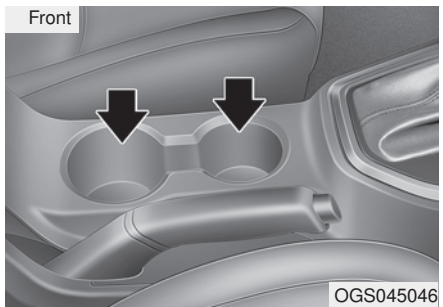
To clean or empty the ashtray, pull the ashtray out.

Do not use the vehicle's ashtray as waste receptacles.

⚠ WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause fire.

Cup holder



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

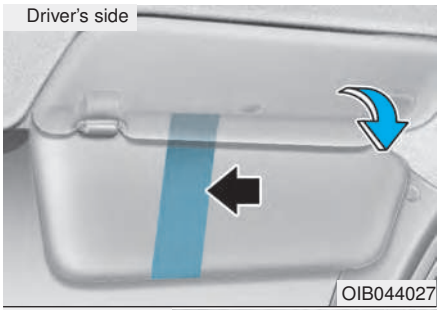
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sunvisor



Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

A mirror (if equipped) and ticket holder (if equipped) is provided on the sunvisor.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180W (Watt) with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power outlet:

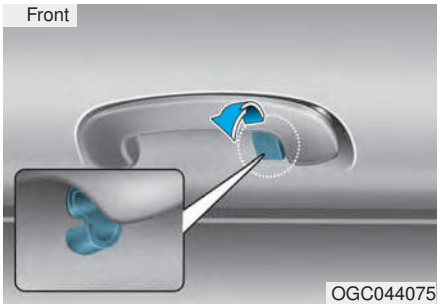
- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180W (Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)



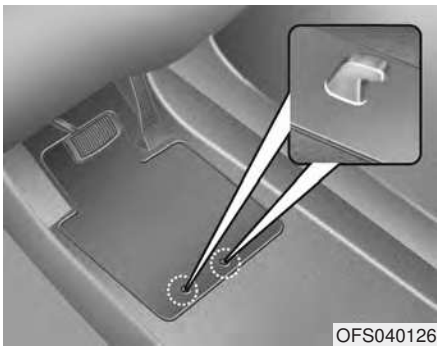
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

To hang items, pull down the upper portion of the hanger.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)


OGC044076

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area (under the floor panel) to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo area.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)


OGS045048

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be upright-ed or removed.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.

NOTICE

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

Information

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

⚠ WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF RACK	70 kg (154 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

Multimedia System

Multimedia system 4-2
- AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
- Antenna 4-3
- Steering wheel audio control 4-4
- How vehicle audio works 4-5
- Caring for disc 4-7

System controllers and functions 4-18
- Audio Head Unit (For RDS model) 4-18
- Audio Head Unit (Except RDS model) 4-20
- Steering-wheel mounted controls 4-22
- RADIO MODE (For RDS model) 4-24
- RADIO MODE (Except RDS model) 4-28
- RADIO MODE (For Colombia Model) 4-30
- MEDIA MODE 4-32
- AUDIO CD MODE 4-33
- MP3 CD MODE 4-36
- USB MODE 4-39
- iPod® MODE 4-42
- AUX MODE 4-45
- MY MUSIC MODE 4-46
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE 4-49
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology 4-50
- SETUP (For RDS model) 4-70
- SETUP (Except RDS model) 4-76
- REAR VIEW CAMERA 4-82

System controllers and functions 4-83
- Audio Head Unit 4-83
- Caring for disc 4-86
- BASIC METHOD OF USE : CD 4-87
- BASIC METHOD OF USE : USB / iPod 4-92
- AUX 4-94

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

NOTICE

- **If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

AUX, USB and iPod® port



OGS045154L

You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

❇ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna

Roof antenna



Type A

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna pole, turn it counterclockwise.

To install the antenna pole, turn it clockwise.



Type B (if equipped)

Along with AM and FM broadcast signals, the shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data.
(for example : GPS (Global Positioning System)

NOTICE

- **Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.**
- **Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.**

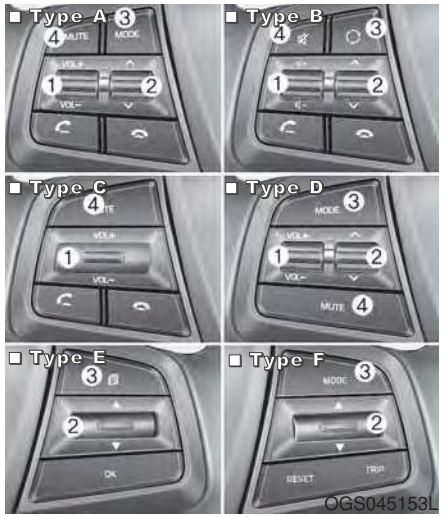
NOTICE

Installation of aftermarket antenna may result in water leakage, wind noise, rattling & improper radio operation. We recommend to use the antenna available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Some models do not have audio (plastic blanking cover) system, and will not supply radio main cable. Thus if you want to insert Aftermarket audio or OEM audio to listen radio broadcasting service, we recommend to use the feeder cable available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)



The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME lever up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME lever down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

Radio (FM/ AM) mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

MEDIA (CD/USB/AUX/iPod/ My Music/Bluetooth [if Equipped/ Connected]) mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

Radio (FM/ AM) mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

MEDIA (CD/USB/AUX/iPod/ My Music/Bluetooth [if Equipped/ Connected]) mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/ DOWN button.

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio (FM/AM), CD, USB, AUX, My Music, iPod or Bluetooth (If equipped / Connected)".

MUTE ( ) (4)

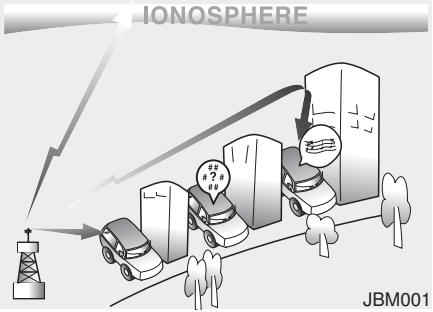
- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.

How vehicle audio works

FM reception

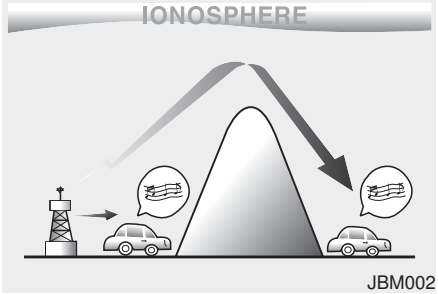


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

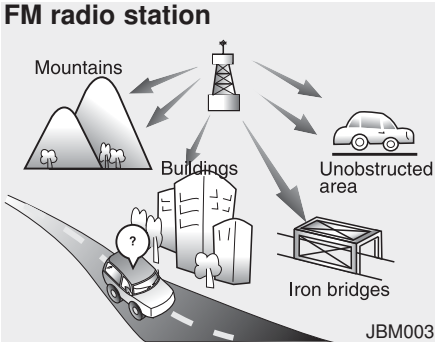
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

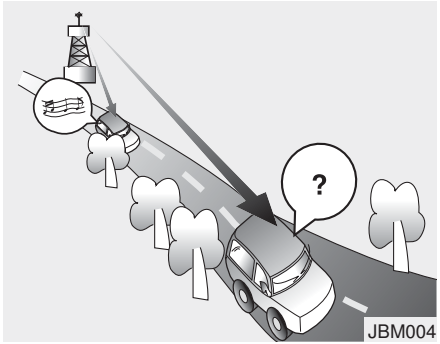


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

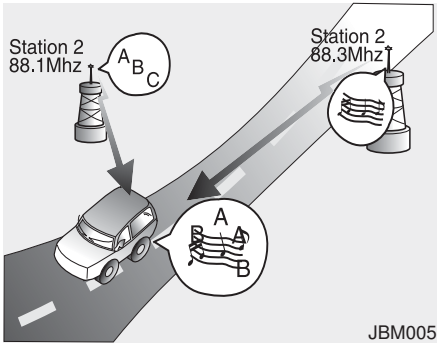
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to the manufacturing companies. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

Information - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

MP3 File Information

• Supported Audio Formats

File System	ISO 9660 Level 1
	ISO 9660 Level 2
	Romeo / Juliet (128 characters)
Audio Compression	MPEG1 Audio Layer3
	MPEG2 Audio Layer3
	MPEG2.5 Audio Layer3
	Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X & 8.X

❊ File formats that do not comply with the above formats may not be properly recognized or play without properly displaying file names or other information.

• Support for Compressed Files

1. Supported Bitrates (Kbps)

BIT RATE(kbps)	MPEG1	MPEG2	MPEG2.5	WMA
	Layer3	Layer3	Layer3	High Range
	32	8	8	48
	40	16	16	64
	48	24	24	80
	56	32	32	96
	64	40	40	128
	80	48	48	160
	96	56	56	192
	112	64	64	
	128	80	80	
	160	96	96	
	192	112	112	
	224	128	128	
	256	144	144	
	320	160	160	

2. Sampling Frequencies (Hz)

MPEG1	MPEG2	MPEG2.5	WMA
44100	22050	11025	32000
48000	24000	12000	44100
3000	16000	8000	48000

- For MP3/WMA compression files, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Higher sound quality can be experienced with higher bitrates.)
- This device only recognizes files with MP3/WMA extensions. Other file extensions may not be properly recognized.

3. Maximum number of recognized folders and files
   - Max Recognized Files : 999 for CD 6000 for USB
   - Max Recognized Folders : 255 for 2000 for USB
   - Max Recognized Folder Levels : No Limitation

• Language Support (Unicode Support)

1. English: 94 characters
2. Special characters and Symbols : 986 characters

❊ Languages other than Korean and English (including Chinese) are not included.

3. Text Display (Based on Unicode)
   - File name: Maximum 64 English characters
   - Folder name: Max 32 English characters

❊ Using the scroll feature allows you to see the entire name of files with names that are too long to be displayed at once.

• Compatibility by Disc Type

1. Playing MIXED CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
2. Playing EXTRA CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
3. Playing multisession CDs: Plays in order of sessions
   - MIXED CD : CD type in which both MP3 and audio CD files are recognized in one disc.
   - Multisession CD CD type that includes more than two sessions. Different from Extra CDs, multisession CDs are recorded by sessions and have no media limitation.

• Precautions upon Writing CDs

1. In all cases except when creating multisession discs, check the close session option before creating the disc. Though product malfunctions will not occur, some time may be required for the device to check whether the session state is closed (approximately 25 seconds). (Additional time may also be required depending on the number of folders or files.)
2. Changing the MP3/WMA file extensions or changing files of other extensions to MP3/WMA may result in product malfunction.
3. When naming files with MP3/WMA file extensions, write using only Korean and English. (Languages other than Korean and English are not supported and are displayed as blank.)
4. Unauthorized use or duplication of music files are prohibited by law.
5. Prolonged use of CD-R/CD-RW discs that do not satisfy related standards and/or specifications could result in product malfunction.
6. Unauthorized use or duplication of MP3/WMA files is prohibited by law.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

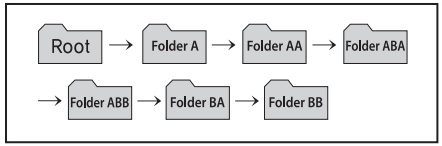
Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

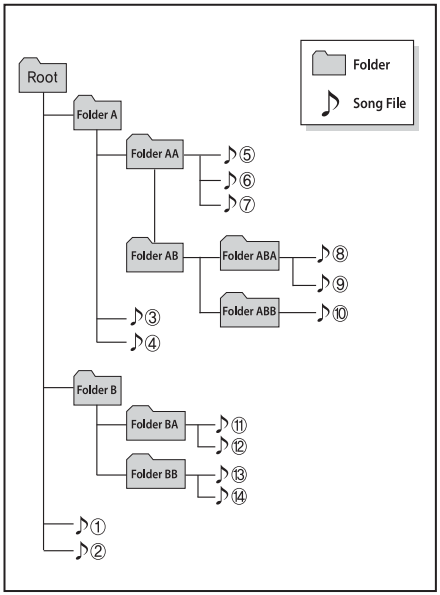
NOTE:

Order of playing files (folders) :

1. **Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.**
2. **Folder playing order :**

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





⚠ WARNING

- Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.

- Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.
- Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Information - Using the discs

- Do not clean discs with chemical solutions, such as record sprays, antistatic sprays, antistatic liquids, benzene, or thinners.
- After using a disc, put the disc back in its original case to prevent disc scratches.
- Hold discs by their edges or within the center hole to prevent damages to disc surfaces.
- Do not introduce foreign substances into the disc insert/eject slot. Introducing foreign substances could damage the device interior.
- Do not insert two discs simultaneously.
- When using CD-R/CD-RW discs, differences in disc reading and playing times may occur depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the recording method as used by the user.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Clean fingerprints and dust off the disc surface (coated side) with a soft cloth.
- The use of CD-R/CD-RW discs attached with labels may result in disc slot jams or difficulties in disc removal. Such discs may also result in noise while playing.
- Some CD-R/CD-RW discs may not properly operate depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the record method as used by the user. If problems persist, trying using a different CD as continued use may result in malfunctions.
- The performance of this product may differ depending on the CD-RW Drive Software.
- Copy-protected CDs such as S-type CDs may not function in the device. DATA discs cannot be played. (However, such discs may still operate but will do so abnormally.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use abnormally shaped discs (8cm, heart-shaped, octagon-shaped) as such discs could lead to malfunctions.
- If the disc is straddled on the disc slot without removal for 10 seconds, the disc will automatically be re-inserted into the disc player.
- Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)

Information - Using the USB device

- Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.
- Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.
- Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.
- When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.
- Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.
- This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.
- Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.
- A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.
- Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.
- The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.
- The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.
- USB images and videos are not supported.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.
- The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.
- Files may not properly operate if application programs are installed to the USBs.
- The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.
- The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.
- The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.
- The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management.)
- USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.
- The device may not operate properly when using USB HDDs or USBs subject to connection failures caused by vehicle vibrations. (e.g. i-stick type)

(Continued)

(Continued)



- Avoid use of USB memory products that can also be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories. Use of such products may cause damage to the USB jack.
- Connecting an MP3 device or phone through various channels, such as AUX/BT or Audio/ USB mode may result in pop noises or abnormal operation.

Information - Using the iPod® device

- iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod®/ iPhone® products)
- If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/ paused.
- During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.
- When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion.**

  Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.
- **Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/Phone® device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).**
- **iPod mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to versions that do not support communication protocols.**
- **For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.**
- **Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.**
- **If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad® charging is not supported.)**
- **Beside support 1M cable when purchasing iPod/iPhone products, Long Cable cannot be recognized.**

Information - Using the AUX device

- If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.
- AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camcorder, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.
- The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.
- Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.
- When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.

Information - Before using the Bluetooth® handsfree

What is Bluetooth® ?

- Bluetooth® refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.4GHz ~ 2.48GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, Bluetooth® phones, Personal Digital Assistant, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, Bluetooth® allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with Bluetooth® mobile phones through the audio system.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree may not be supported in some mobile phones. To learn more about mobile device compatibility.

Information - Precautions for safe driving

- Bluetooth® Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the head unit with a Bluetooth® phone allows the user to conveniently make and receive calls and use contacts. Before using Bluetooth®, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.
- Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and result in accidents. Refrain from excessive operations while driving.
- Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.

Information - When connecting a Bluetooth® phone

- Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® features.
- Even if the phone supports Bluetooth®, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the Bluetooth® power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the Bluetooth® power prior to searching/connecting with the Head unit.
- Bluetooth phone is automatically connected when the ignition on.
- If you do not want automatic connection with your Bluetooth® device, turn off the Bluetooth® feature within your mobile phone.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.
- Bluetooth® connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.

1. Within the mobile phone, turn the Bluetooth® function off/on and try again.
2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
3. Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
4. Reboot the Audio System and try again.
5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.

- Handsfree call quality and volume may differ depending on the model of your mobile phone.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio

Audio Head Unit (For RDS Model)



Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② FM/AM	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, FMA, AM, AMA

Name	Description
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes.
④ PHONE	• Converts to Phone mode ❉ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ POWER/ VOL knob	• Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑥ SEEK TRACK	• When pressed shortly - Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency. - Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file) • When pressed and held - Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency. - Media(CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file - During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.



Name	Description
⑦ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the Screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the Screen Off state, press any key to turn the Screen On again.
⑧ TA	Set TA(Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each - Press and hold the key : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset for 5 seconds each. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency. • CD, USB, My Music mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).
⑩ SETUP	Converts to Setup mode.
⑪ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies. • Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/ channels/files.
⑫ ∨FOLDER∧	• MP3 CD / USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio
⑬ RESET	Forced system termination and system restart.

Audio Head Unit (Except RDS Model)





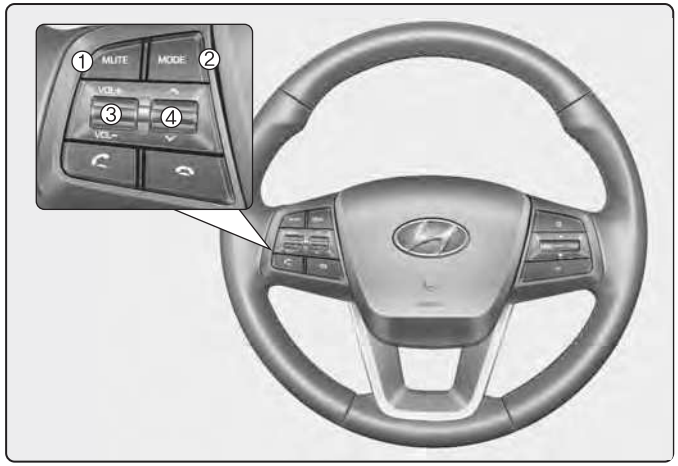
Name	Description
① ⏏	Ejects the disc.
② FM/AM	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, AM.
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes.
④ PHONE	• Converts to Phone mode ❉ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ POWER/ VOL knob	• Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑥ SEEK TRACK	• When pressed shortly - Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency. - Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file) • When pressed and held - Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency. - Media(CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file - During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.





Name	Description
⑦ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the Screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the Screen Off state, press any key to turn the Screen On again.
⑧ MUTE	When the button is pressed, stops sound and “Audio Mute” is displayed on LCD.
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each - Press and hold the key : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset for 5 seconds each. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency. • CD, USB, My Music mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).
⑩ SETUP	Converts to Setup mode.
⑪ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies. • Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/ channels/files.
⑫ FOLDER	• MP3 CD / USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio
⑬ RESET	Forced system termination and system restart.

Steering-wheel mounted controls



✻ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Name	Description
① MUTE	Mutes the microphone during a call
② MODE	• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM AMA ➟ CD ➟ USB(iPod®)➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio. • If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.
③ VOL+, VOL-	Used to control volume.
④ ∧, ∨	• When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds) - Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets. - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter. • When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds) - Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song(file) - BT Audio mode may not be supported in some mobile phones.



Name	Description
⑤	• When pressed shortly - When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen - When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call - When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call - When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting) • When pressed and held - When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call - When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private) - When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)
⑥	Ends phone call

RADIO MODE (For RDS Model)

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number 1 ~ 6.

4. Preset Display
Displays saved presets.

5. Auto store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

6. RDS Menu
Displays the RDS Menu.

7. RDS Info
Displays RDS broadcast information.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the FM/AM key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA

If [Pop up Mode] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the FM/AM key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

Using Radio Mode

Selecting /Saving Presets

Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.



Press the button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the [1] ~ [6] preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

RDS Menu

Press the [⚙] button to set the AF (Alternative Frequency), Region and News features.



Information

The RDS Menu is not supported within AM or AMA mode.

Scan

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Information

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing and holding the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) will cancel the scan operation.

TA (Traffic Announcement)

Press the TA key to turn the TA (Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.



RADIO MODE (Excpet RDS Model)

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number P1 ~ P6.

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. Auto store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the FM/AM key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the FM/AM key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each preset button.



Press the P1 ~ P6 buttons to play the desired preset.

Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the P1 ~ P6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the Auto store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies

with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

RADIO MODE (For Colombia Model)

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number P1 ~ P6.

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. A.Store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the FM/AM key will change the operating mode in order of FM1➟➟FM2➟AM

If Mode Pop up is turned on within SETUP ▸[Display], then pressing the FM/AM key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each preset button.



Press the P1 ~ P6 buttons to play the desired preset.

Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the P1 ~ P6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the A.Store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies

with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

MEDIA MODE

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD ➞ USB(iPod®) ➞ AUX ➞ My Music ➞ BT Audio.



If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Information

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.



Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

AUDIO CD MODE

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 second will start the previous track.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the (Shuffle) button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle): Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

Press the (List) button to display the track list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

MP3 CD MODE

Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

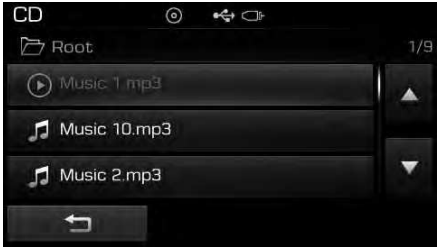
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 second will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the FOLDER key to select and search folders.

Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.



The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➞ Random (Shuffle) All ➞ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➞Repeat Folder➞Off.

- Repeat: Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder: Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select "Yes".

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

USB MODE

Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

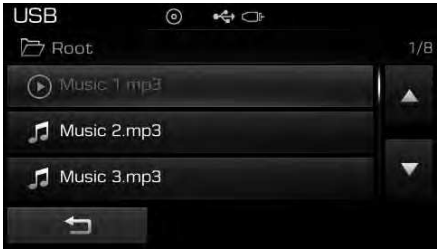
Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 second will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the FOLDER key to select and search folders.



Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random (Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random(Shuffle) Folder➟Random (Shuffle) All➟Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat➟ Repeat Folder ➟ Off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder : Repeats all files within the current folder.

Copying Files

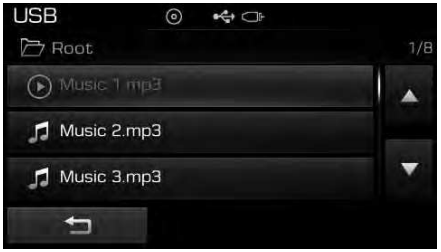
Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select "Yes".

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

iPod® MODE

Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 second will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

Searching Categories

Turn the ◎TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Once you find the desired category, press the ◎TUNE knob to select and play.

Information

There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the , (Home), and features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

1. : Displays the play screen
2. (Home): Moves to the iPod® root category screen
3. : Moves to the previous category

Information

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current song

List

Press the [ ] (List) button to display the Category Menu.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Turn the ◎TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the ◎TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▸ Select AUX



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

An external device can be connected to play music.

Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

MY MUSIC MODE

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are no files saved within My Music, the My Music button will be disabled.

Changing Files

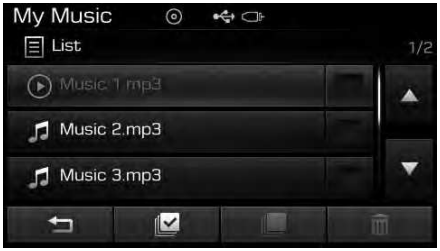
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

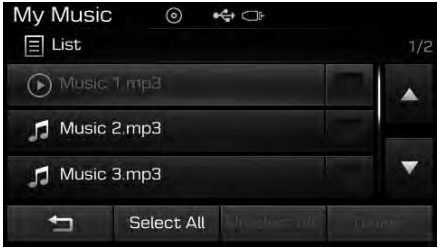
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 second will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

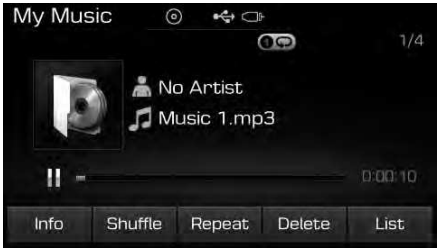
Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

Information

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

Random

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

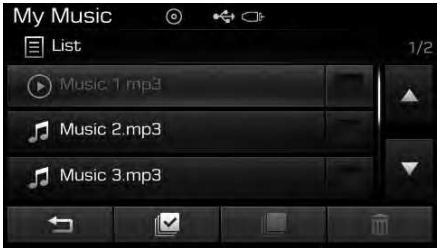
Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

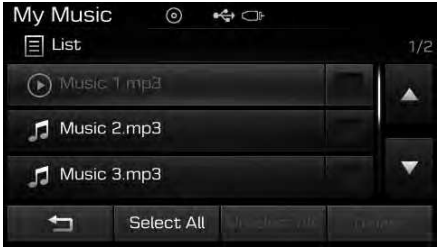
Press the (Delete) button to delete the current file.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



<For RDS Model>



<Except RDS Model>

Press the (Select All) button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the (Unselect All) button and (Delete) buttons will be enabled.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) (Selects all) : Selects all files
3) (Unselect All) : Deselects all selected files
4) (Delete) : Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the (Delete) button to delete the selected files.

Information

- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to SETUP ▸ [System] ▸ [Memory Information]**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will Automatically start (Depends on phone).



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

Information

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the SETUP key ▸[Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone.

Information

- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.45GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phones, Personal Digital Assistant, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phones through the audio system.

NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the car audio system with a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phone book. Before using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology , carefully read the contents of this user's manual.**
- **Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents.**
- **Do not operate the device excessively while driving.**
- **Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.**

Information

- Using upon connecting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone

- **Before connecting the car audio system with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features.**
- **Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology power prior to searching/connecting with the car audio system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you do not want to automatically connect your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone, try the following.
  1. Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your mobile phone.
  - For more information on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features within your mobile, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.
  2. Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system.
  - To turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and [turn off] the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.
- Park the vehicle when connecting the car audio system with your mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
  1. Turn the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone off/on and try again.
  2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
  3. Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
  4. Reboot the audio system and try again.
  5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technologydevice.
  - Answering and placing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree calls
  - Menu operation during call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, Outgoing volume)
  - Download Call History
  - Download Mobile Phone book
  - Phone book/Call History Auto Download
  - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio
- It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices to the car system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Only one *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.**
- **Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technologydevice is already connected.**
- **When a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is being connected, the connection process cannot be canceled.**
- **Only *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio related features will operate within this system.**
- **Normal operation is possible only for devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Only one function can be used at a time between the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio. (While playing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, streaming will end upon entering the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone screen.)**
- **If a connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected for various reasons, such as being out of range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology communication error, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and connected.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Device (For RDS Model)

What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing through PHONE key / key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]

(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.

   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey.

   Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Information



- **If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously pair device.**

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone]



1. The following steps are the same as the steps described in the “When No Devices have been Paired” section.

Information

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▸ [Phone] ▸ [Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the button.



Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. As a result, the “Change Priority’ feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key▸Select [Phone] ▸Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to change to the highest priority, then press the button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



Information

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority. But when you on the Audio & two Paired phones are simultaneously in range then the phone which is set with highest priority will be connected.

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the button.

Information

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and phone book data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Phone book : Displays the Phone book list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Information

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Phone book] button but there is no phone book data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download phone book data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key▸Select [Dial Number]



1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number. If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other part's name when the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accepts the incoming call
4) Reject : Rejects the incoming call

Information

- **When the incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features will not operate. Only the call volume can be operated.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically convert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

Information

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

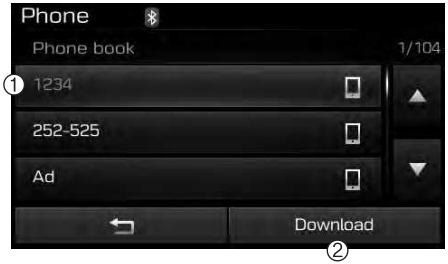
1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Information

- **The call history list will display up to 50 outgoing, incoming, and missed calls.**
- **Upon downloading call histories, previously saved histories are deleted.**
- **Incoming calls with hidden caller IDs will not be saved in the call history list.**
- **Previously saved phone book entries are stored even if a device is disconnected and re-connected.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Phone Book

Press the PHONE key▸Select [Phone book]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

1) Phone book List :
   - Displays downloaded phone book entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download phone book entries

Information

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the phone book download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Pairing a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Device (Except RDS Model)

What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing through PHONE key / key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]

(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey.

   Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

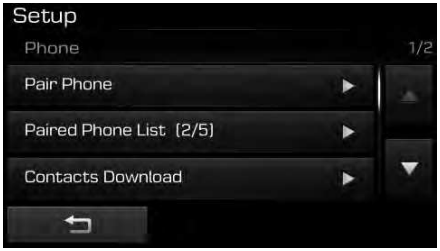
Information



- **If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously pair device.**

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone]



1. The following steps are the same as the steps described in the “When No Devices have been Paired” section.

Information

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▸ [Phone] ▸ [Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the Connect button.



Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. As a result, the "Change Priority' feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to change to the highest priority, then press the Change priority button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



Information

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority. But when you on the Audio & two Paired phones are simultaneously in range then the phone which is set with highest priority will be connected.

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the Disconnect button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the Delete button.

Information

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Phone Menus (For Colombia Model)

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



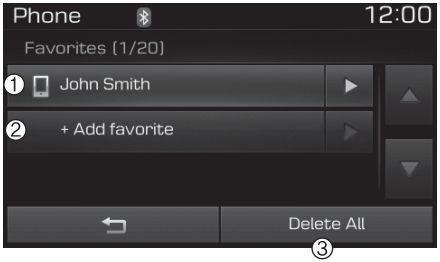
1) Favorites : Up to 20 frequently used contacts saved for easy access
2) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
3) Call History : Device the call history list screen
4) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
5) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Information

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks to download contacts data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Favorites(For Colombia Model)

Press the PHONE key▸Select [Favorites]



1) Saved favorite contact : Connects call upon selection
2) To add favorite : Downloaded contacts be saved as favorite.
3) Delete All : Delete all stored favorite contacts

Information (For Colombia Model)

- **To save Favorite, contacts should be downloaded.**
- **Contact saved in Favorites will not be automatically updated if the contact has been updated in the phone. To update Favorites, delete the Favorite and create a new Favorite.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key▸Select [Dial Number]



1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other part's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accepts the incoming call
4) Reject : Rejects the incoming call

Information

- **When the incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features will not operate. Only the call volume can be operated.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically convert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

Information

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



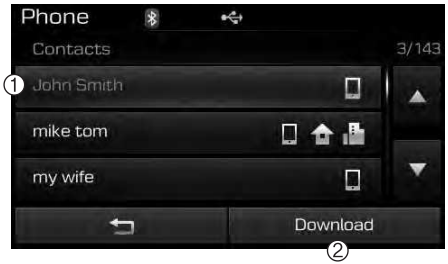
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the Contacts.

1) Contacts List :
   - Displays downloaded contacts entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download contacts entries

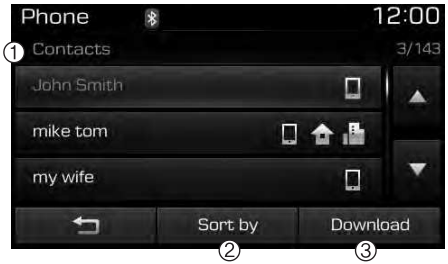
Information

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the contacts download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Contacts (For Colombia Model)

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Contacts]





The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the Contacts.

1) Contacts List :
   - Displays downloaded contacts entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Sort by : Find a contact in an alphabetical order.
3) Download : Download contacts entries

Information (For Colombia Model)

- **Up to 1,000 contacts saved in your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone can be downloaded into the car contacts. Contacts that have been downloaded to the car cannot be edited or deleted on the phone.**
- **Mobile phone contacts are managed separately for each paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device (max 5 devices x 1,000 contacts each). Previously downloaded data is maintained even if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has been disconnected. (However, the contacts and call history saved to the phone will be deleted if a paired phone is deleted.)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **It is possible to download contacts during Bluetooth streaming audio.**
- **When downloading contacts, the icon will be displayed within the status bar.**
- **It is not possible to begin downloading a contact list when the contact download feature has been turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. In addition, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download contacts. If downloading does not normally occur, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device settings or the screen state.**
- **The contacts download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information of supported *Bluetooth*® devices and function support, refer to your phone's user manual.**

SETUP (For RDS Model)

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.



You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Day, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Day : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Pop-up Mode]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.

When this feature is turned on, pressing the FM/AM or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

Information

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Scroll Text

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Scroll text]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

Song Info

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Song Info]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Audio Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Audio Settings]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from On / Off.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Touch Screen Beep]



This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the “Pairing through Phone Setup” section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

Information

- BEFORE DOWNLOADING PHONE BOOKS

- **Only phone books within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports phone book downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The Phone book for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Phone books

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone book Download]



The Phone book is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

Information

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted. However, Phone book entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Phone Book)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



This feature is used to automatically download mobile phone book entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

Information

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile phone book entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved phone book entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a phone book, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the phone book download feature.**

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use the −, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





Information

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Language

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

SETUP (Except RDS Model)

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

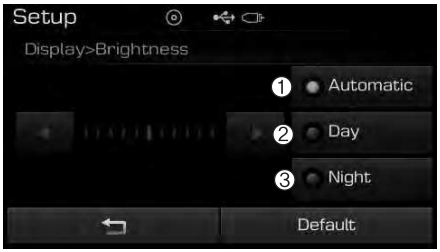


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Day : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Mode Pop up

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Mode Pop up]



This feature is used to display the Mode Pop up screen when entering radio and media modes.

When this feature is turned on, pressing the FM/AM or MEDIA key will display the Mode Pop up screen.

Information

The media Mode Pop up screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Text Scroll (If equipped)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Text Scroll]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

Media Display

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Media Display]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Sound Setting]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from On/Off.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Touch Screen Beep]

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]

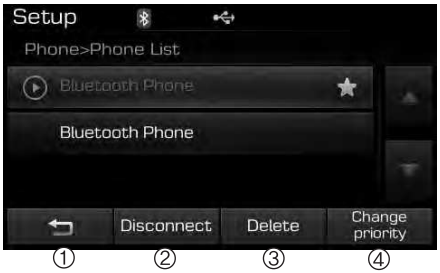


Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

Information

- BEFORE DOWNLOADING Contacts

- **Only contacts within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]



The contacts is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

Information

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted. However, contacts entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Contacts) (If equipped)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



This feature is used to automatically download mobile contacts entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

Information

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile contacts entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved contacts entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a contacts, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the contacts download feature.**

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use the −, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





Information

To turn *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Language (For Colombia Model)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Language]



- This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.
- if the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

REAR VIEW CAMERA (If equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

NOTICE

The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

Audio Head Unit





1. EJECT

- Ejects the disc.

2. FM/AM

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM ➟ FM2 ➟ AM

3. MEDIA

- Changes to CD, USB(iPod), AUX mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod), AUX.

4. POWER/VOL knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/ counterclockwise, the volume will increase/decrease.

5. SEEK TRACK

- When pressed shortly
  - Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency.
  - Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file)
- When pressed and held
  - Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
  - Media(CD/USB/iPod7 pt/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file
  - During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.



6. DISP

- Each time the key is shortly pressed, sets Screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off.

❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the Screen Off state, press any key to turn the Screen On again.

7. AST SCAN

- Radio Mode

- Press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

❊ Press the AST SCAN key again to continue listening to the currently selected channel.

- USB, iPod mode

- Press the AST SCAN key (under 0.8 seconds) : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each

❊ Press the AST SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

8. INFO

- Display details about the current mode.

9. ◎ TUNE knob

- Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
- Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/channels/files.

9. ◎ SETUP PUSH/ENTER

- AUDIO

Select the item to change the BASS, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE tune mode.
Press the ◎ SETUP PUSH/ENTER knob to select each mode and rotate the ◎ SETUP PUSH/ENTER knob clockwise or counter clockwise.

- BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the ◎ SETUP PUSH/ENTER knob clockwise or counter clockwise.

- TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the ◎ SETUP PUSH/ENTER knob clockwise or counter clockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control ◎ SETUP PUSH/ ENTER knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control ◎ SETUP PUSH/ ENTER knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotare the ◎ SETUP PUSH/ ENTER knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuted). When the control ◎ SETUP PUSH/ ENTER knob is turnde counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

10. ∨FOLDER∧

• Search and move between folders.



11. 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

• Press 1 ~ 6 key less than 0.8 seconds to play the station saved in each key.

• Press 1 ~ 6 key more than 0.8 seconds or longer to save the current station to the respective key with a beep.



12. CD Slot

• Insert a CD label side up and gently push in while ignition switch is on ACC or ON. The audio automatically switches to CD mode and begins to play the CD.

• If the audio was turned off, audio power will automatically turned on as the CD is inserted.

• This audio only recognizes 12cm-size, CD-DA (Audio CD) or ISO data-CD (MP3 CD).

• If UDF data-CD or non-CD (e.g. DVD) is inserted, "Reading Error" message will be displayed and the disc will be ejected.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

Information - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

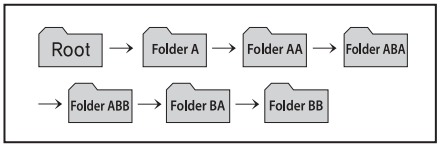
Information

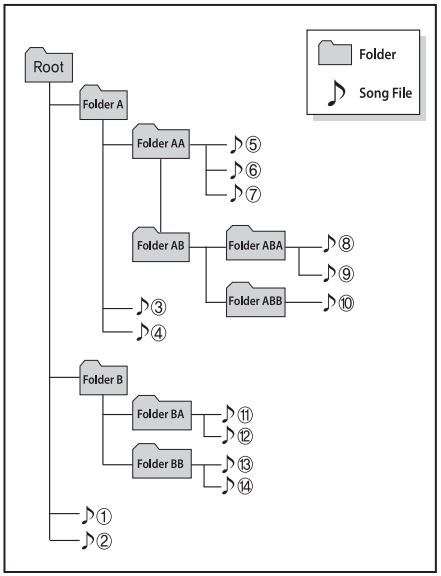
Order of playing files (folders) :

1.Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.

2.Folder playing order :

❋ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





BASIC METHOD OF USE : CD





1. MEDIA

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. 1 RPT (REPEAT)

Press this key for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track (file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

3. 2 RDM (RANDOM)

Press this key for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- FLD.RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- A.RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

4. 3 SCR (Scroll)

- Scroll the file name

❈ USB, MP3 CD, iPod only

5. SEEK TRACK

- Press SEEK TRACK key for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK key for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK key for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK key for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK key for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.





6. AST SCAN

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this key again.

7. INFO

While song is playing INFO key information on the current song is displayed in the order.

TITLE ➟ ARTIST ➟ ALBUM

8. ∨FOLDER∧

- Press FOLDER∧ key to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
- Press ∨FOLDER key to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.

9. ◎ ENTER knob

Press the ◎ ENTER knob key to play the select song.

⚠ CAUTION

In using usb device

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.

1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.
- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.
- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.
- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.
- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.



Information - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.

  Supported iPod® models:

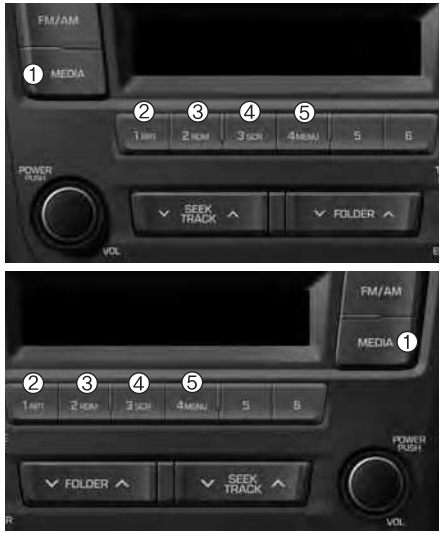
  - iPod® Mini
  - iPod® 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
  - iPod® Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod® Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might decrease or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.
- Beside support 1M cable when purchasing iPod/iPhone products, Long Cable cannot be recognized.

BASIC METHOD OF USE : USB / iPod



1. MEDIA

Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of USB(iPod) AUX.

❊ The USB/iPod Music is automatically played when a USB/iPod Music is connected.

❊ No auxiliary device is not connected, it displays “No Media” for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. 1 RPT (REPEAT)

While song (file) is playing ▸ 1 RPT (RPT) key

- USB, iPod mode: RPT on screen

  To repeat one song : Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds) Repeats the current song.
- USB mode: FLD RPT on screen

  To repeat folder : Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds) repeats all files within the current folder.

❊ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

3. 2 RDM (RANDOM)

While song (file) is playing ▸ 2 RDM (RDM)key

- USB mode : RDM on screen

  Folder Random : Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) to play all files within the current folder in random order.
- USB mode : ALL RDM on screen

  All Random : Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) to play all files in random order.
- iPod mode : ALB.RDM on screen

  Album Random : press the hold key (over 0.8 seconds) to play all songs within albums of the current category in random order.
- iPod mode: RDM on screen

  All Random : Press and hold the key (under 0.8 seconds) to play all songs in the current category in random order.

❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off.

4. 3 SCR (SCROLL)

- Scroll the file/ song name

❊ USB, CD MP3, iPod only

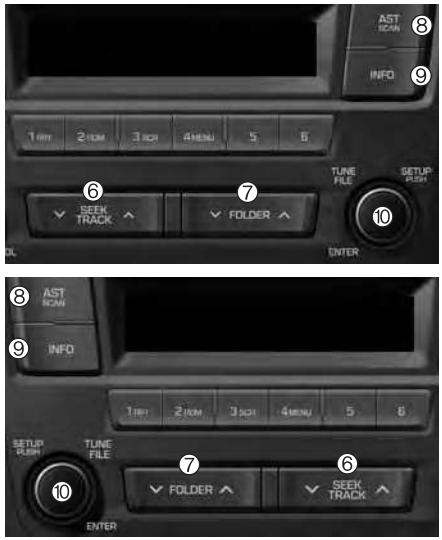
5. 4 MENU (MENU)

While song file is playing ▸ 4 MENU (MENU)key

Enters category search mode.

Moves to the next higher level list with each press of the key.

❊ iPod only



6. SEEK TRACK

While song (file) is playing ▸ SEEK TRACK key

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the current song from the beginning.

✻ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song will be played.

Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

While song (file) is playing ▸ SEEK TRACK key

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the next song.

Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

7. FOLDER (USB only)

While file is playing ▸ FOLDER (Folder Up) key

Searches the parent folder of the current folder.

While file is playing ▸ FOLDER (Folder Down) key

Searches the sub folder of the current folder.

✻ If a folder is selected by pressing the TUNE/ENTER knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

8. AST SCAN

While song (file) is playing AST SCAN key

Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

✻ Press the key again to turn off.

✻ The SCAN function is not supported in iPod mode.

9. INFO

While file is playing INFO (INFO) key Information on the current file is displayed in the order

USB mode : FILE NAME ➟ TITLE ➟ ARTIST ➟ ALBUM ➟ FOLDER ➟ TOTAL FILE.

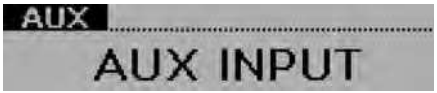
iPod mode : TITLE ➟ ARTIST ➟ ALBUM ➟ TOTAL FILE.

10. TUNE & ENTER knob

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.

AUX

This feature is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal. AUX mode will automatically start when an external device becomes connected. If an external device is alreadyconnected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.



❊ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
- Before entering the vehicle 5-3
- Before starting 5-3

Ignition switch 5-5
- Key ignition switch 5-5
- Engine Start/Stop button 5-9

Manual transaxle 5-19
- Manual transaxle operation 5-19
- Good driving practices 5-21

Automatic transaxle 5-23
- Automatic transaxle operation 5-24
- Parking 5-28
- Good driving practices 5-28

Braking system 5-30
- Power brakes 5-30
- Disc brakes wear indicator 5-31
- Rear drum brakes 5-31
- Parking brake 5-31
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-34
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-36
- Vehicle Stability Management 5-40
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-41
- Good braking practices 5-42

Cruise control 5-43
- Cruise control operation 5-43

Special driving conditions 5-48
- Hazardous driving conditions 5-48
- Rocking the vehicle 5-48
- Smooth cornering 5-49
- Driving at night 5-49
- Driving in the rain 5-50
- Driving in flooded areas 5-50
- Highway driving 5-51

Winter driving 5-52
- Snow or icy conditions 5-52
- Winter precautions 5-54

Vehicle weight 5-56
- Overloading 5-56

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle , be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

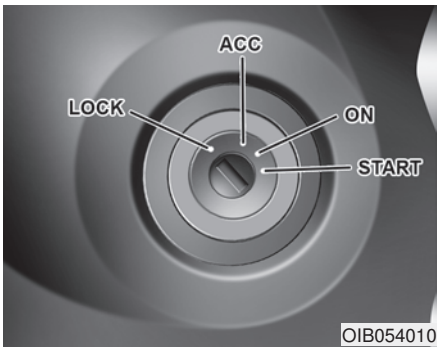
IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



⚠ WARNING

- NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

(Continued)

(Continued)

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.	The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable.	The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake padel is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light () will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light () goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

  This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF  Not illuminated	• To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. • The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC  Amber indicator	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. • Electrical accessories are usable. • The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with manual transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
ON  Blue indicator	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. • The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START  Not illuminated	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF  Not illuminated	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC  Amber indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
ON  Blue indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START  Not illuminated	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

i Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " and "KEY OUT" indicator will blink, and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5 Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light ( ) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light ( ) goes out, the engine will start.

Information

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

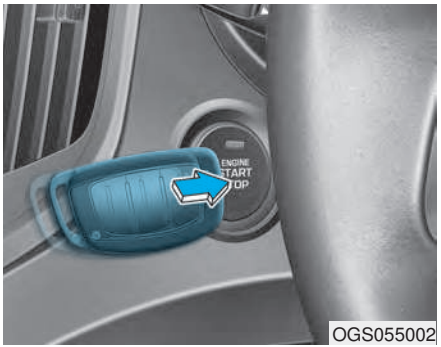
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

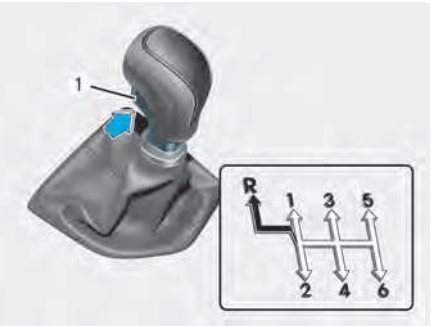
For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed while moving the shift lever.

OGC054021

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

ⓘ Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.**

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transaxle:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

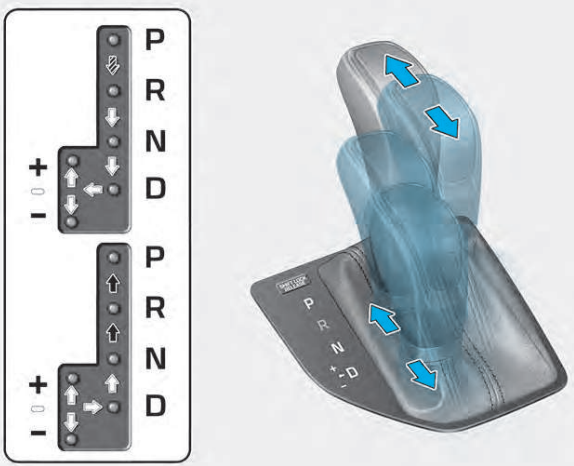
(Continued)

(Continued)

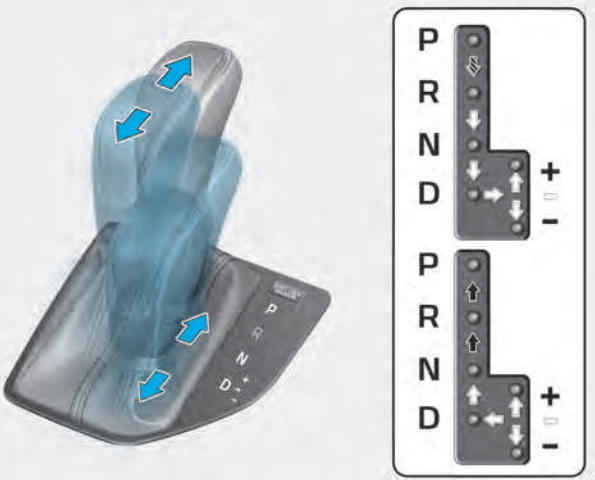
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.
Press the shift button, then move shift lever.
Move shift lever.

OGC054002/OGS055003

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see “Shift-Lock Release” on page 5-27.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

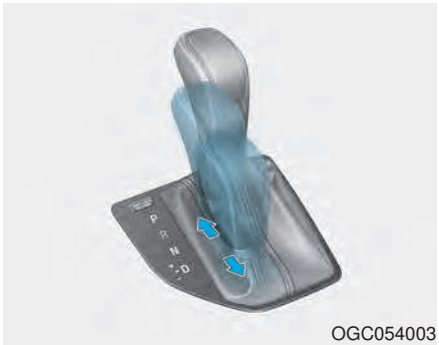
Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transaxle downshift to a lower gear.

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Press the shift-lock release button.
2. Press and hold the lock release button on the shift lever.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.

- When driving in Sports Mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

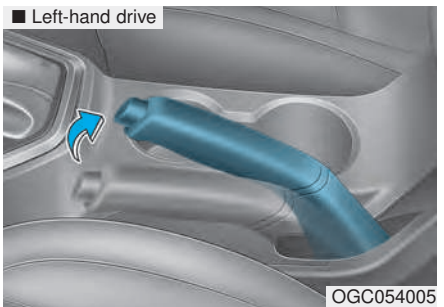
i Information

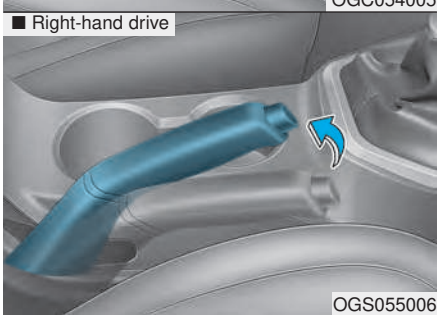
Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators.Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake





Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

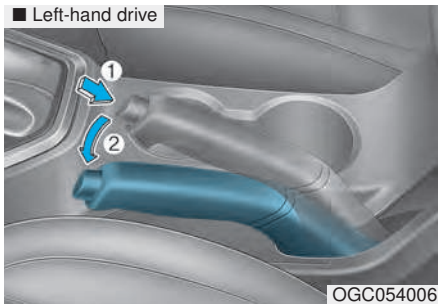
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

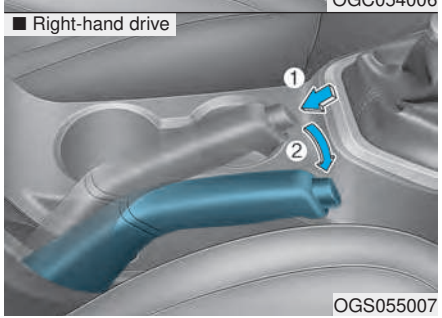
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

■ Left-hand drive



OGC054006

■ Right-hand drive



OGS055007

To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ( ) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light ( ) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ( ) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ( ) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. See “Cruise Control System” later in this chapter. (if equipped).
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



This vehicle has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

To cancel ESC operation :

• State 1

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. The traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

• State 2

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate.

At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. The vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

ⓘ Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 15 km/h (9 mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 20 km/h (12 mph) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

ⓘ Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline**
- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electronic Power Steering) warning light (⊘!) is on.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light ( ) will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

A vehicle has the tendency to slide backwards on a steep slope, before depressing the accelerator after a stop. The HAC prevents the vehicle from sliding backwards by automatically operating the brake systems for about 2 seconds. The brake systems are automatically released, when the accelerator pedal is depressed

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so always depress the accelerator pedal to begin driving upwards after a stop.

i Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not normally operate.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

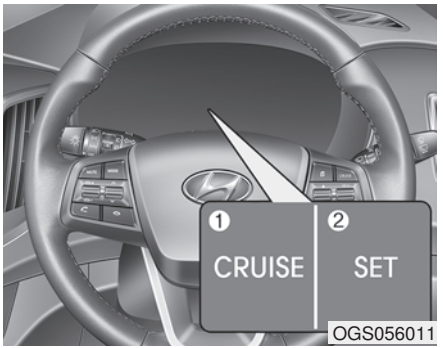
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise Control Operation



1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If the Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (/CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.**
  - **On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.**
  - **Hilly or winding roads.**
  - **Very windy areas.**

Cruise control switch



CRUISE: Turns cruise control system on.

CANCEL: Cancels cruise control operation.

RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

To set Cruise Control speed


OGS046161

1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The /CRUISE indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).

Information

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



OGS046162

3. Push the lever (1) down (SET-), and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed

- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and



OGS046163

hold it, while monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster. Release the lever when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed

- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and



OGS046162

hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the lever down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be canceled when:


OGS046164

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal. (for manual transaxle vehicle)
- Pressing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transaxle vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in Sports Mode.

Information

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the lever up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

To resume preset Cruising speed



OGS046163

Push the lever (1) up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

To turn Cruise Control off



- Press the CRUISE button (the /CRUISE light will go off).
- Turn the engine OFF.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle vehicle). Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tire damage. See “Towing” in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

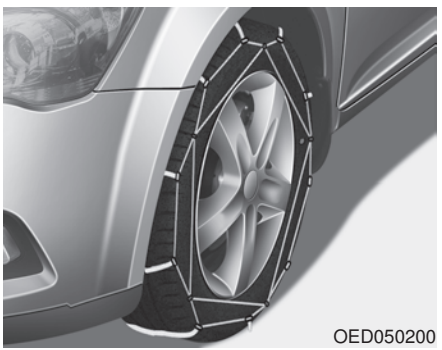
Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

ⓘ Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains


OED050200

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

i Information

- **Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install tire chains without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Use SAE “S” class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain’s connection.

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-3
If the engine stalls while driving 6-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
Jump starting 6-5
If the engine overheats 6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....6-10
Low tire pressure telltale 6-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-12
Changing a tire with TPMS.....6-13
If you have a flat tire.....6-16
Jack and tools 6-16
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Changing tires 6-17
Jack label.....6-21
Towing 6-22
Towing service 6-22
Removable towing hook.....6-23
Emergency towing 6-24
Emergency commodity.....6-26
Fire extinguisher 6-26
First aid kit 6-26
Triangle reflector 6-26
Tire pressure gauge 6-26

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER


OGS065001

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center of instrument panel garnish between audio unit and air conditioning unit.

All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transaxle vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ CAUTION

- Improper jump starting procedure can result in battery explosion and acid burn hazard.
- Loosely connected battery cables could damage the electronic control units.
- To disconnect battery terminals wait for at least 2 minutes to allow discharge of high voltage or it could lead to personal injury.
- While disconnecting, always disconnect the -VE terminal first and while connecting, always connect the -VE terminal last.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:


Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.


Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.


Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.


Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)


Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- Never attempt jump start if you observe cracks, leaks or other damage on Battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

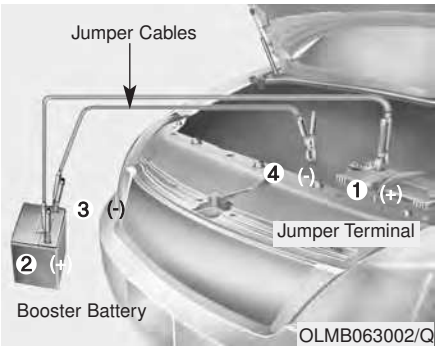
Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

⚠ WARNING

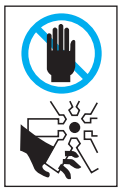
Never connect Jumper Cable directly to the negative (-) terminal of discharged Battery (Your Vehicle Battery) or an Explosion may occur.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS, IF EQUIPPED)



Low tire pressure telltale /
TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Information

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**
- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure will come on. We recommend that the flat tire be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use a puncture-repairing agent approved by HYUNDAI.

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or we recommend that the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel be initiated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and we recommend that the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel be deactivated by a HYUNDAI dealer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the tire sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

  For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

(Continued)

(Continued)

❋All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

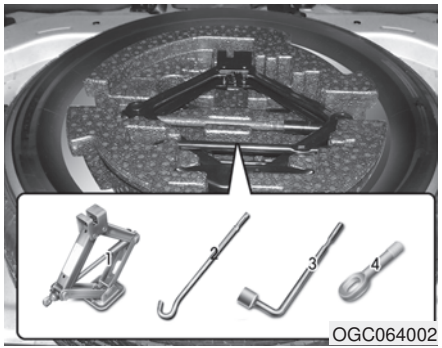
- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools



1. Jack
2. Jack handle
3. Wheel lug nut wrench
4. Towing hook

These parts are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Removing and storing the spare tire



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling,” store them in their proper location.

Changing tires

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

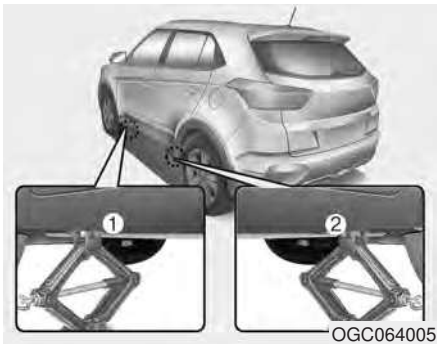
Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



OGS065004

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



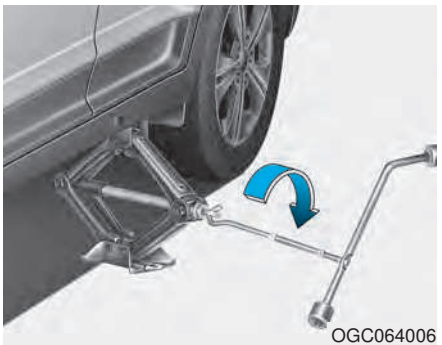
OGC064005

7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING

- Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



OGC064006

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OGS065007

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 8 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

Information

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

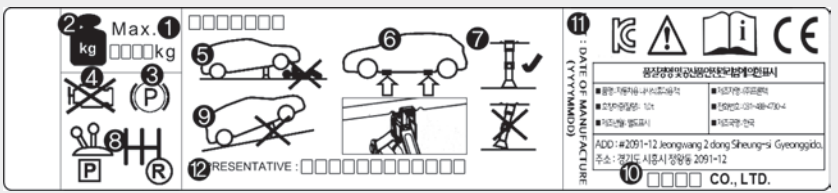
NOTICE

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Jack label

■ Example



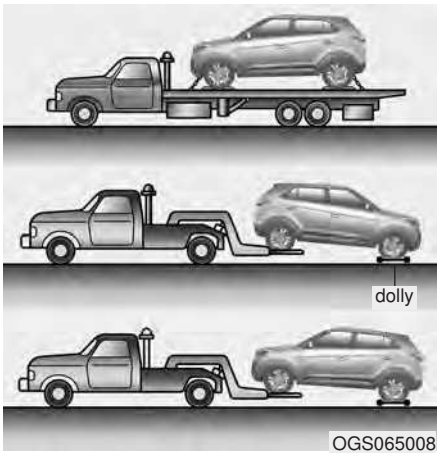
OHYK065011

❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transaxle.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

TOWING

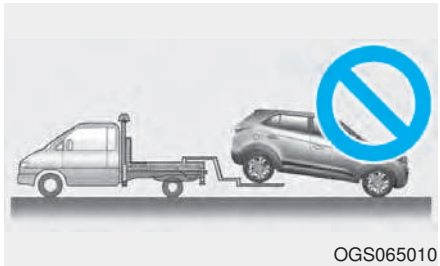
Towing service

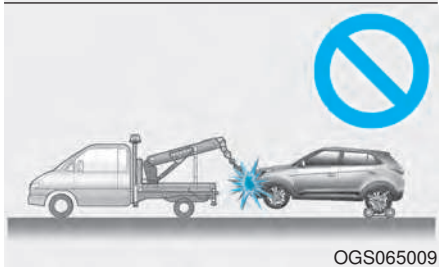


If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.





NOTICE

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

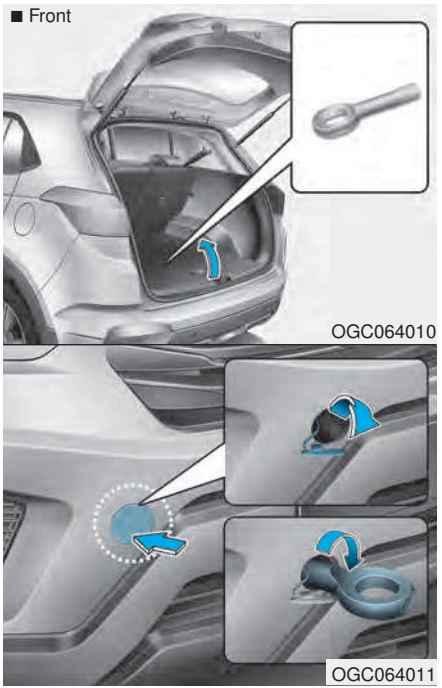
1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Removable towing hook

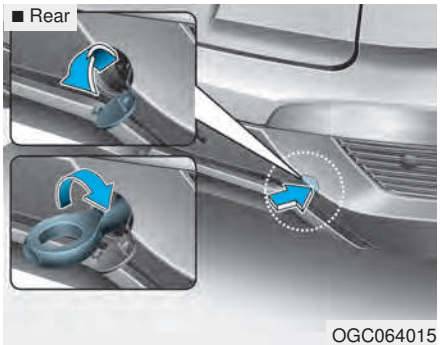
■ Front



OGC064010

OGC064011

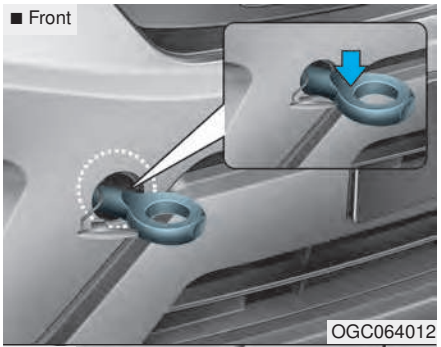
■ Rear



OGC064015

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

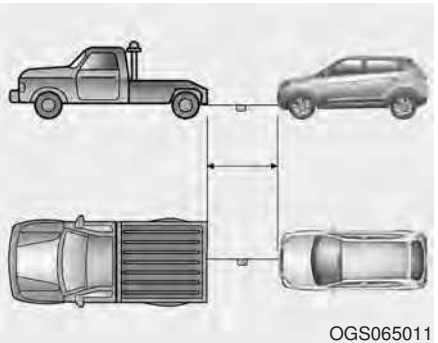
If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



OGS065011

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle.**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

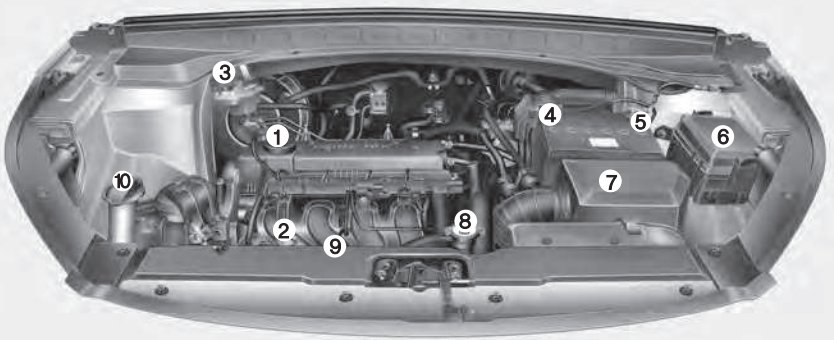
Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-5
Owner's responsibility 7-5
Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance 7-8
Owner maintenance schedule 7-8
Scheduled maintenance service 7-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-28
Engine oil 7-32
Checking the engine oil level 7-32
Changing the engine oil and filter 7-33
Engine coolant 7-34
Checking the coolant level 7-34
Recommended engine coolant 7-36
Changing the coolant 7-36
Brake/clutch fluid 7-37
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 7-37
Washer fluid 7-39
Checking the washer fluid level 7-39
Parking brake 7-39
Checking the parking brake 7-39
Fuel filter (For Diesel) 7-40
Draining water from fuel filter 7-40
Extracting air from the fuel filter 7-40
Air cleaner 7-41
Filter replacement 7-41
Climate control air filter 7-42
Filter inspection 7-42
Filter replacement 7-42
Wiper blades 7-44
Blade inspection 7-44
Blade replacement 7-44
Battery 7-47
For best battery service 7-47
Battery capacity label 7-49
Battery recharging 7-49
Reset items 7-50
Tires and wheels 7-51
Tire care 7-51
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-51
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-53
Tire rotation 7-54
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-55
Tire replacement 7-55
Wheel replacement 7-56
Tire traction 7-57
Tire maintenance 7-57
Tire sidewall labeling 7-57
Low aspect ratio tire 7-61

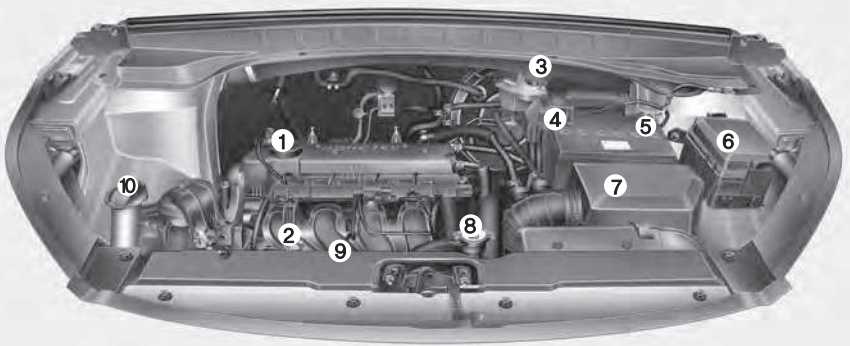
Fuses 7-63
Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-64
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 7-66
Fuse/Relay panel description 7-68
Light bulbs 7-78
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement 7-79
Side repeater light bulb replacement 7-84
Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-84
High mounted stop light 7-86
License plate light bulb replacement 7-87
Interior light bulb replacement 7-88
Appearance care 7-89
Exterior care 7-89
Interior care 7-94
Emission control system 7-96
Crankcase emission control system 7-96
Evaporative emission control system 7-96
Exhaust emission control system 7-97

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (Gamma 1.6 MPI)
- Right Hand Drive



- Left Hand Drive

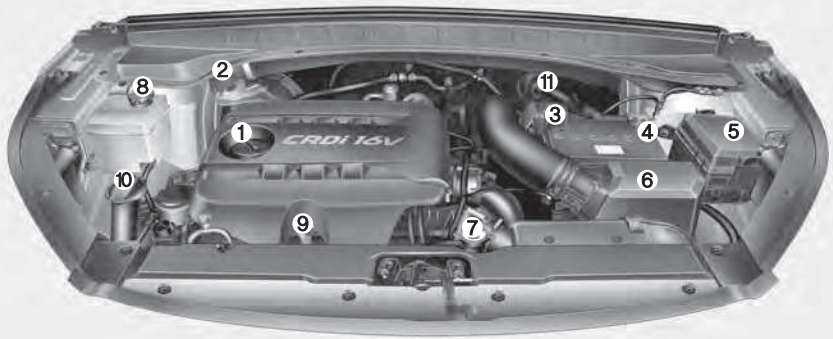


1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Engine oil dipstick
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Positive battery terminal
5. Negative battery terminal
6. Engine room junction block
7. Air cleaner
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine coolant reservoir
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

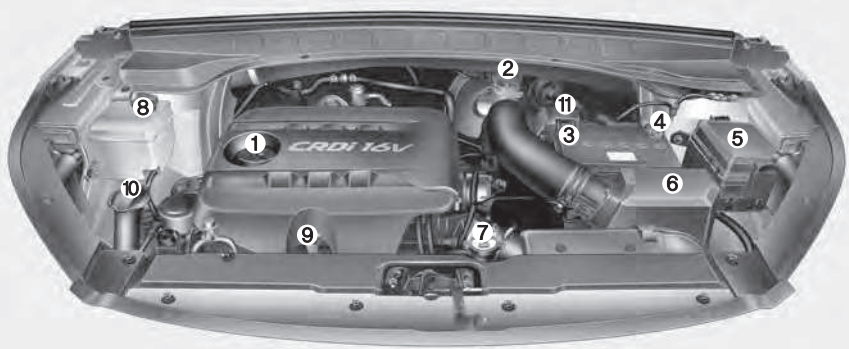
❋ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS075100/OGS075100L

■ Diesel Engine (U2 1.4 TCI / U2 1.6 TCI)
- Right Hand Drive



- Left Hand Drive



1. Engine oil filler cap
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
3. Positive battery terminal
4. Negative battery terminal
5. Engine room junction block
6. Air cleaner
7. Radiator cap
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
11. Fuel filter

❋ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGS075100/OGS075001L

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures. Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

Information

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This chapter gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Information

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel Engine

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

  Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.

  If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km(10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) – Gasoline engine

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts *1			I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	Except Middle East	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel additives *3		Add every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 6 months							
Air cleaner filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Spark plugs *4					R				R
Valve clearance *5							I		

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : If good quality gasolines that meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) – Gasoline engine (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Vacuum hose			I		I		I		I
Fuel filter *6			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system	Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) – Gasoline engine (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine coolant *7	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *8							
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems		I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal		I		I		I		I
Parking brake		I		I		I		I
Brake/clutch fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings		I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) – Gasoline engine (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Manual transaxle fluid *9	Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid	No check, No service required							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*9 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions (Except Mexico) – Gasoline engine

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace
R : Replace or change

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (4,600 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
	Middle East	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid		R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Drum brakes and linings	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
F : Driving in heavy traffic area
G : Driving in mountainous areas
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) - Diesel engine

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100
Km×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Drive belts *1	At first, inspect every 80,000km(50,000miles) or 48months : after that, inspect every 20,000km(12,500miles) or 12months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2 *3	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fuel filler cap			I			I		
Fuel filter cartridge *4 *5	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*4 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel < "EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specification doesn't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*5 : If the diesel fuel specification don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. HYUNDAI recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement".

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) - Diesel engine (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100
Km×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Engine coolant *6	At first, replace every 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings		I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule (Except Mexico) - Diesel engine (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100
	Km×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Manual transaxle fluid *8		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		No check, No service required							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*8 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Diesel engine

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Manual transaxle fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
F : Driving in heavy traffic area
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving in very cold weather
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Normal Maintenance Schedule (For Mexico)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Drive belts *1		I		I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
Fuel additives *3	Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months									
Spark plugs *4						R				
Valve clearance*5						I				

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (For Mexico) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
	Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I		
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R		I
Fuel filter *6			I		R		I		R		I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I		
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day									
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (For Mexico) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Engine coolant *7	At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *8									
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake		I		I		I		I		I
Brake/clutch fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (For Mexico) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65
Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I		I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid *9				I				I		
Automatic transaxle fluid	No check, No service required									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*9 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions (For Mexico)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km (4,500 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Manual transaxle fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, K

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving over 140 km/h (87 mile/h)

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

NOTICE

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections.

We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authoized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authoized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel Engine

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs (For gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (For gasoline engine)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Engine coolant

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transaxle fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Information

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" (Minimum) and "MAX" (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

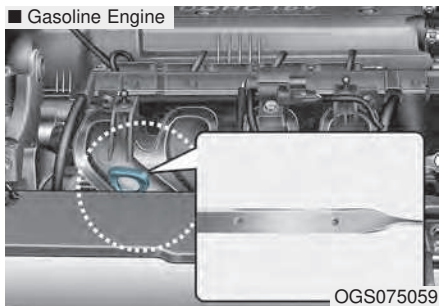
Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

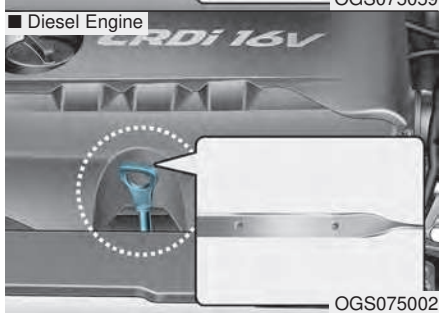
Checking the engine oil level

■ Gasoline Engine



OGS075059

■ Diesel Engine



OGS075002

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

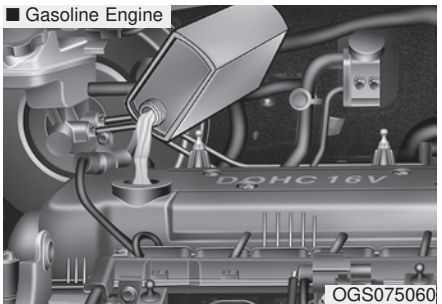
NOTICE

- **Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.**
- **When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.**

NOTICE - Diesel Engine

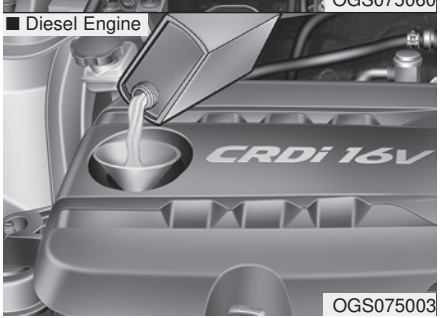
Overfilling the diesel engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to the churning effect. It may damage the diesel engine with the abrupt engine speed incensement, combustion noise, and white smoke emission.

■ Gasoline Engine



OGS075060

■ Diesel Engine



OGS075003

If it is near or at L (Low), add enough oil to bring the level to F (Full). **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil



and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

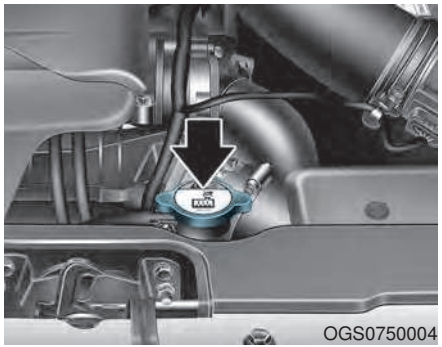
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Checking the coolant level



⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

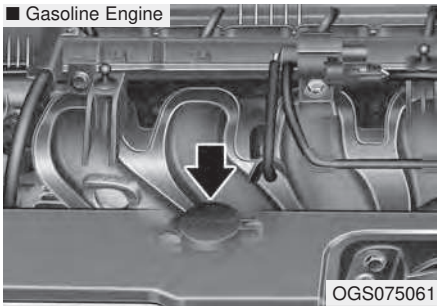
⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

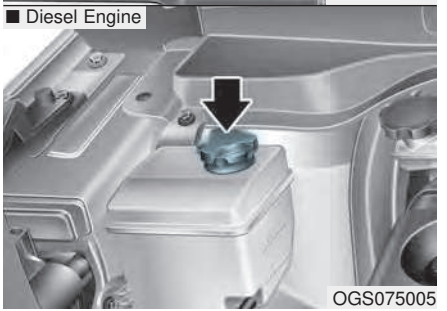
The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

■ Gasoline Engine



OGS075061

■ Diesel Engine



OGS075005

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marked on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water (except Middle East) or add enough premixed coolant (for Middle East). Bring the level to F (Full), but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- Use only soft (distilled) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

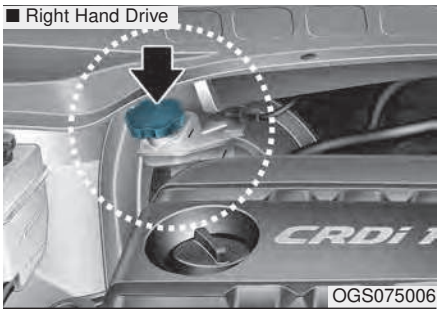
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

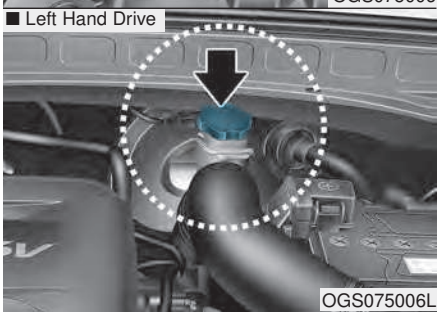
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

■ Right Hand Drive



OGS075006

■ Left Hand Drive



OGS075006L

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX (Maximum) and MIN (Minimum) marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination. If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX (Maximum) level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings and/or clutch disc (if equipped).

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in chapter 8.)

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filter cap, read the warning on the cap.

i Information

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

NOTICE

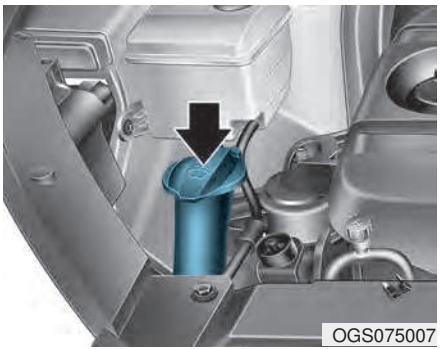
Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level

Check the fluid level in the washer



fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

NOTICE

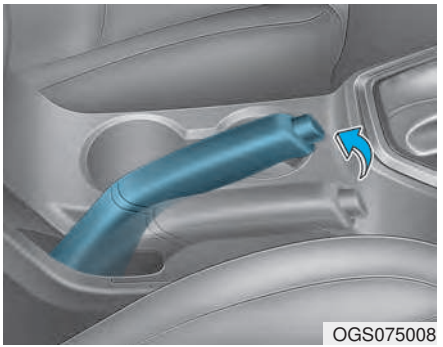
Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

- **Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position.

Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

Draining water from fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

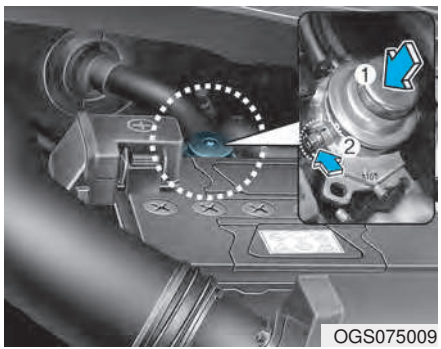


If this warning light turned on, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

Extracting air from the fuel filter



OGS075009

If you drive until you have no fuel left or if you replace the fuel filter, be sure to extract air from the fuel system as it makes it difficult to start the engine.

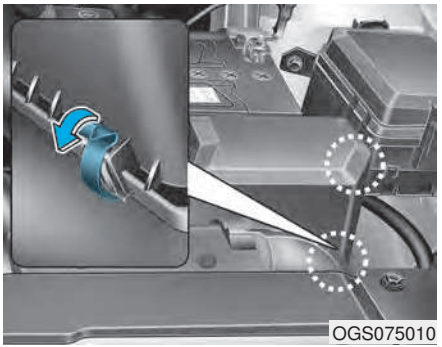
1. Pump up and down(1) approximately 50 times until the pump is hard.
2. Extract air from the fuel filter by removing the bolt(2) with a cross-tip screw driver and reinstall the bolt(2).
3. Pump up and down(1) approximately 15 times.
4. Extract air from the fuel filter by removing the bolt(2) with a cross-tip screw driver and reinstall the bolt(2).
5. Pump up and down(1) approximately 5 times.

Information

- **Use cloths when you extract air so that the fuel is not sprayed around.**
- **Clean the fuel around the fuel filter or the injection pump before starting the engine to prevent fire.**
- **Finally, check each part if the fuel is leaking.**

AIR CLEANER

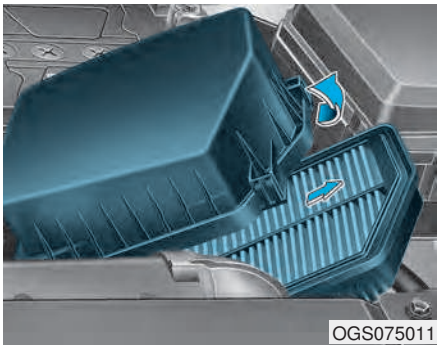
Filter replacement


OGS075010

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OGS075011

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this chapter.)

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

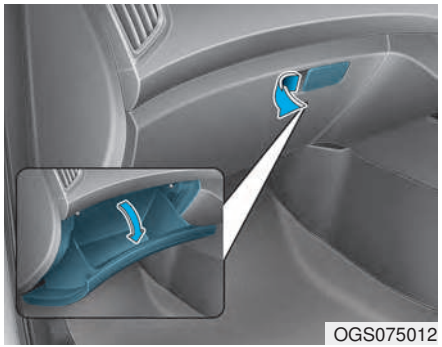
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

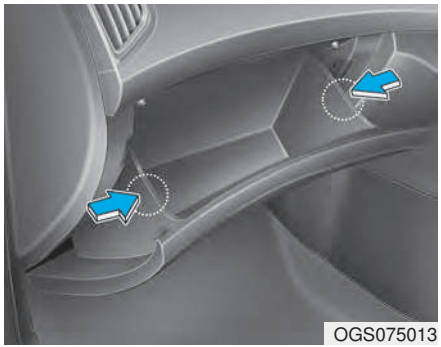
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

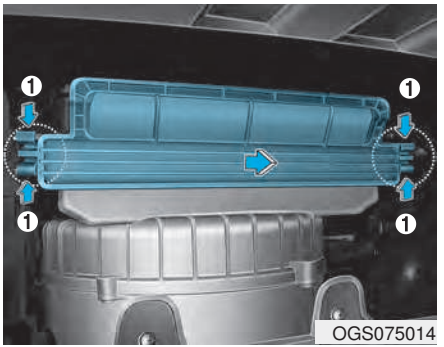
Filter replacement



1. Open the glove box.

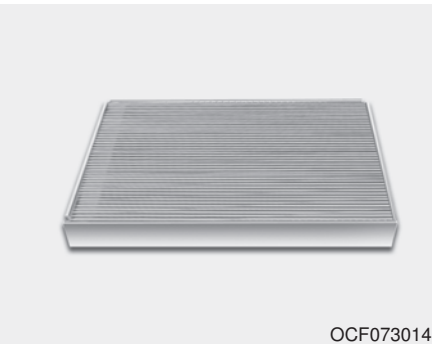


2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



OGS075014

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock (1) on the both side of the cover.


OCF073014

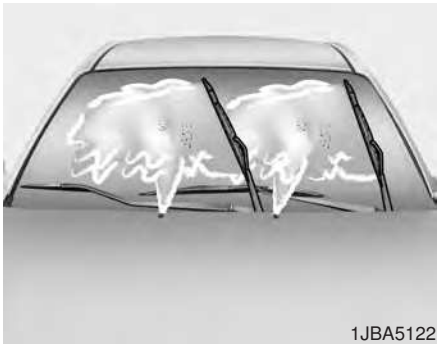
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Information

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection


1JBA5122

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

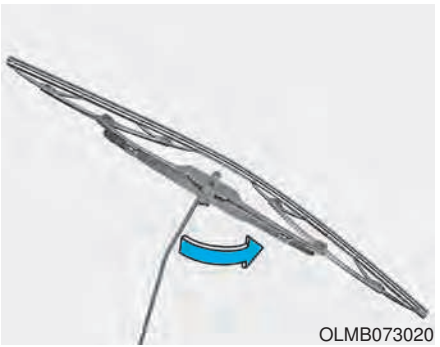
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

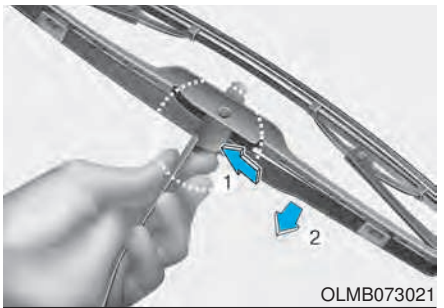
Front windshield wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

NOTICE

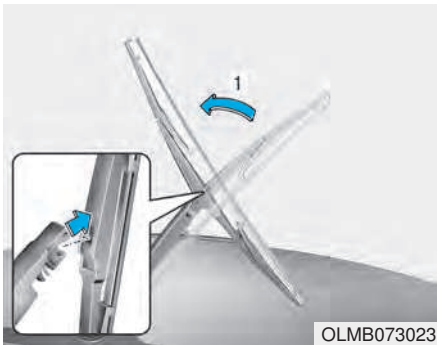
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



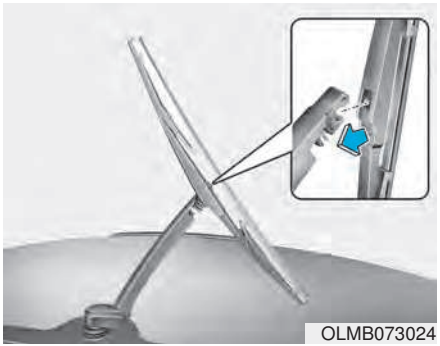


2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly.

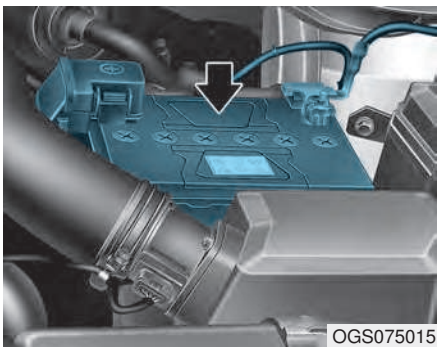

OLMB073024

3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

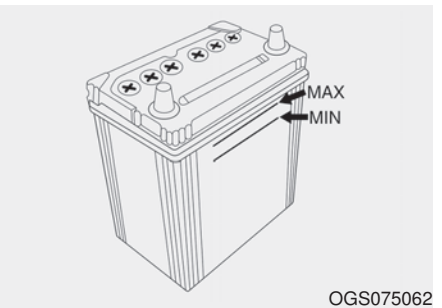
BATTERY

For best battery service


OGS075015

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with gasolineeum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the cable from Negative terminal (-ve) of the Battery to prevent Discharge.

Information



OGS075062

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with MIN and MAX on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between MIN and MAX. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte).

When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electrolyte level is Low, Add distilled (demineralized) water. Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

(Continued)

(Continued)



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to be recycled.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

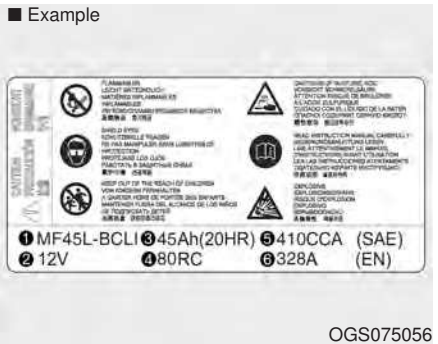
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

NOTICE

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OGS075056

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. MF45L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 45Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 80RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 410CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 328A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

Battery Replacing

Replacing a Battery is required precautionary measures.

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 3)
- Climate control system (See chapter 3)
- Audio (See chapter 3)
- Clock (See chapter3)
- Trip computer (See chapter 3)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

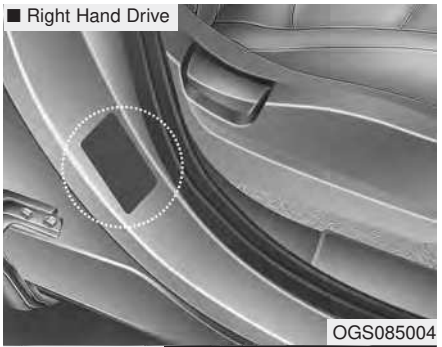
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

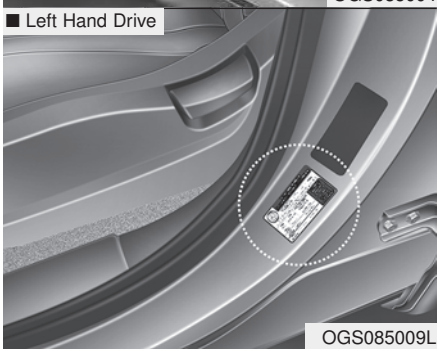
For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.

■ Right Hand Drive



OGS085004

■ Left Hand Drive



OGS085009L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

NOTICE

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

NOTICE

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

NOTICE

- Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

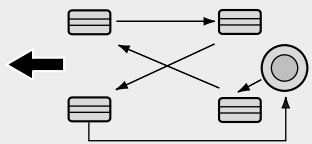
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

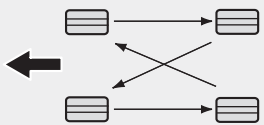
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



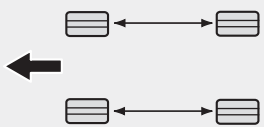
CBGQ0706

Without a spare tire



CBGQ0707

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

NOTICE

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly. (if equipped)

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

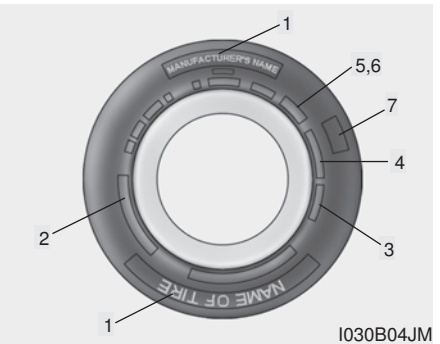
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease tire wear. If you find a tire worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/65R16 95H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's chapter height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

95 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX16

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)
W*	270 km/h (168 mph)

* W speed rating is sub-category of the Z speed rating.

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1615 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2015.

⚠ WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning could cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum chapter width.

For example:

TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

The low aspect ratio tires, of which aspect ratio is below 50, are equipped with for the sporty look.

Riding with high aspect ratio tires may be uncomfortable with unpleasant noises, because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and breaking.

NOTICE

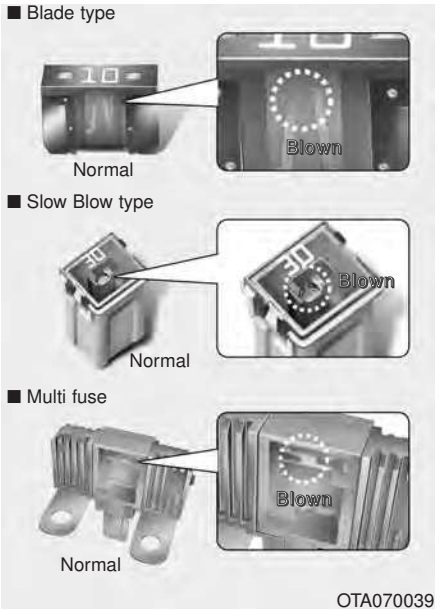
The sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is thinner than the high aspect ratio tire. Thus, the wheel and the tire may be easily damaged. Thus, follow the below instructions.

- **Cautiously drive the vehicle on a rough road or off the road. Otherwise, the tires and wheels may be damaged. After driving those areas, inspect the tires and wheels.**
- **Slowly drive the vehicle to pass over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone. Otherwise, the tires and wheels may be damaged.**
- **Upon having an impact on the tire, we recommend you to have the tires inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tires every 3,000 km to prevent damage.**

NOTICE

- It is difficult to recognize tire damage only with eyes. However, we recommend you to have the tire checked or replaced upon detecting even the slightest tire damage. The tire damage may leak air from the tire.
- Tire damage, caused by driving on a rough road, pothole, manhole or curb stone, or off the road, is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.
- For further information about the tire, refer to the label on the tire sidewall.

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, Slow Blow type and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Information

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

NOTICE

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Check the blown fuse with the fuse information on the fuse box cover.
- Replace the blown fuse on the same place after turning off the ignition switch and all electric switches and disconnecting the negative battery cable.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OGS075064

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the fuse puller provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Fuse switch


OGS075018

Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key and burglar alarm) may not work properly.

NOTICE

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.

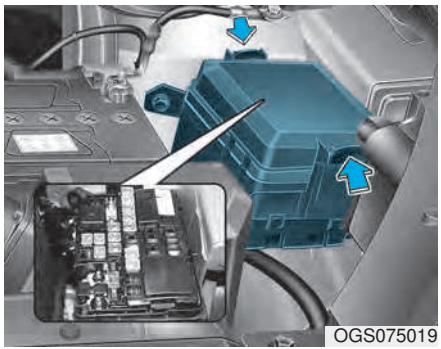
Information



OGS045120

If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear on instrument cluster display.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

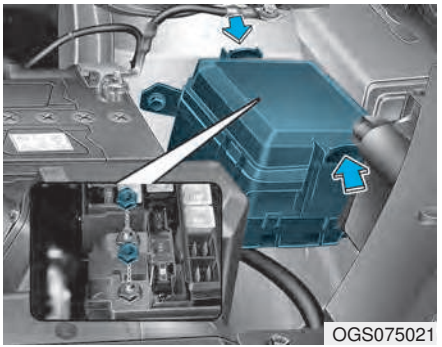

OGS075019

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tab and pulling up the cover.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

Main Fuse (Multi Fuse)



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

If the main fuse is not assembled properly, it may cause fire.

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

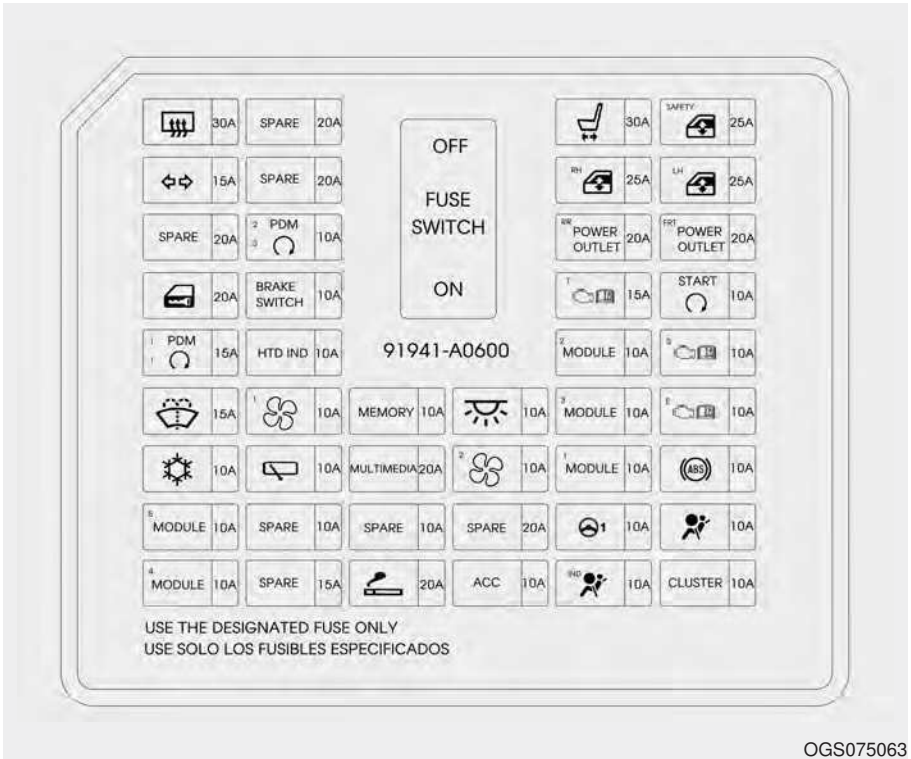
Inner fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



Inner Compartment Fuse Panel

ITEM	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	RR HTD		30A	Rear Defogger Relay, Rear Defogger
	TURN		15A	Body Control Module
	SPARE	SPARE	20A	-
	DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Door Actuator, Tail Gate Unlock Relay, Tail Gate Latch
	PDM1	1 1 PDM 	15A	Smart Key Control Module
	WASHER		15A	Multi Function Switch
	A/CON		10A	Air Condition Module(Manual, Auto), Cluster Ionizer, Blower Relay
	MODULE 5	5 MODULE	10A	Electronic chromic mirror, Head lamp leveling Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH
	MODULE 4	4 MODULE	10A	Smart key Control Module, Body Control Module
	SPARE	SPARE	20A	-
	SPARE	SPARE	20A	-
	PDM 2	2 2 PDM 	10A	Smart Key Control Module

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

ITEM	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
	HTD IND	HTD IND	10A	A/C Control Module (Manual, Auto), G4FC : ECU(MT), PCU(AT)
	BLOWER	1 	10A	AC Control Module (Auto)
	REAR WIPER		10A	Rear Wiper Motor, Rear Wiper Relay
	SPARE	SPARE	10A	-
	SPARE	SPARE	15A	-
	MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Digital Clock, Body Control Module, AC Control Module (Auto, Manual), Cluster, Outside Mirror Folding , OBD
	MULTIMEDIA	MULTIMEDIA	20A	Audio
	SPARE	SPARE	10A	-
	C_LIGHTER		20A	Cigar lighter (Export only)
	INTERIOR LP		10A	Room Lamp, MAP Lamp, Luggage Lamp
	BLOWER SIGNAL	2 	10A	AC Control Module (Manual)
	SPARE	SPARE	20A	-

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

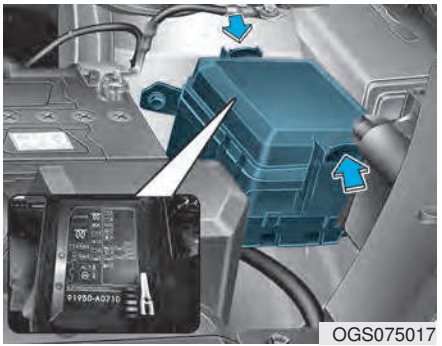
ITEM	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	ACC	ACC	10A	Audio, Body Control Module, P/OUTLET Relay, Digital Clock, Smart Key Module, Outside Mirror Switch
	P/Seat		30A	Power Seat(Export only)
	P/WINDOW RH	RH 	25A	Power Window Main Switch RH(Front, Rear)
	POWER OUTLET	FR POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet
	TCU	T 	15A	M/T : Vehicle Speed Sensor, Back Up Lamp Fuse A/T : Inhibitor Switch, TCU
	MODULE 2	2 MODULE	10A	Body Control Module, Sports Mode Switch(A/T), Stop Switch (NC)
	MODULE 3	3 MODULE	10A	A/C Control Module(Manual/Auto), Body Control Module(Static Bending LP Power), ATM Lever Indicator (A/T)
	MODULE 1	1 MODULE	10A	Rear Parking Sensor
	MDPS		10A	MDPS Unit
	AIRBAG IND	IND 	10A	Instrumental Cluster
	SAFETY P/WINDOW	SAFETY 	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
	P/WINDOW LH	LH 	25A	Power Window Main Switch LH(Front Rear)

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

ITEM	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	POWER OUTLET	RR POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet Rear
	START	START	10A	PCU/ECU, Inhibitor Switch, Clutch Pedal Assy,Start Relay, Start Inhibitor Relay
	SENSOR	S	10A	D4FC, D4FB : Fuel HTR Relay, Fuel Water Sensor
	ENG	E	10A	Airflow Sensor(D4FB), Smart key Control Module, ECU/PCU(G4FC,D4FC,D4FB)
	ABS	ABS	10A	ABS/ ESC Control Module, Rheostat & ESC Switch, Engine Room Diagnosis Connector
	AIRBAG		10A	Airbag Control Unit
	CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

Engine compartment fuse panel



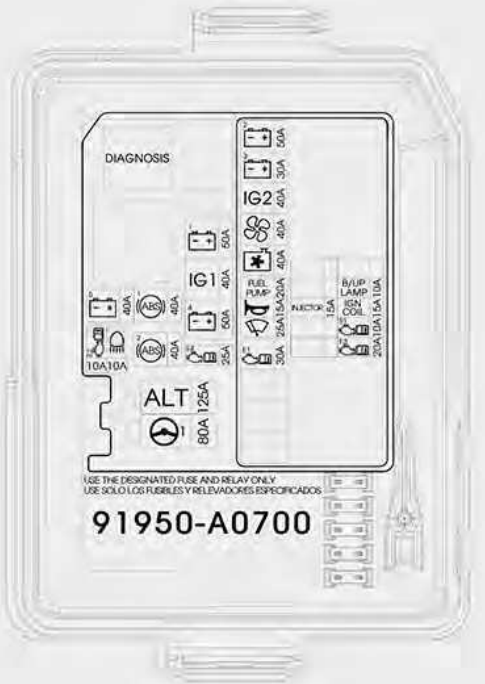
OGS075017

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

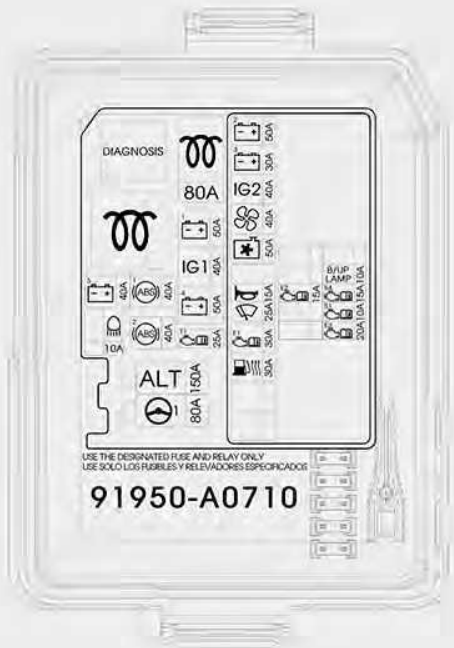
Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label

■ Gasoline Engine



OGS075024

■ Diesel Engine



OGS075025

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

Item	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	MDPS		80A	MDPS(Motor Power Steering)
	ALT		125A/150A	G4FC (125A): Alternator, Battery, All Fuses connected to Alternator fuse D4FC/D4FB (150A): Alternator, Battery, All Fuses connected to Alternator fuse
FUSE	ECU 2		10A/15A	G4FC(10A): ECU (M/T), PCU(A/T) D4FC(15A): CAM SNSR, Glow RLY, WGT,EGR Control Valve, Air Flow SNSR, IMMO D4FB (15A): CAM SNSR, VGT Vacuum, IMMO
	HEAD LAMP HIGH BEAM		10A	Head Lamp High Solenoid Relay (Bi-Functional Type)
	ABS 2		40A	ABS / ESC Control Module
	ECU 4		25A/15A	G4FC(25A): ECU (M/T), PCU(A/T) D4FC(15A): Inlet Meter Valve, D4FB(15A): Glow Plug Relay, Fuel Meter Unit
	TCU 1		25A	D4FB: TCU(A/T)
	B+5		40A	Instrument Panel Fuse Block Fuse: FS01
	ABS 1		40A	ABS / ESC Control Module, Engine Room Diagnosis
	B+4		50A	Instrument Panel Fuse Block Fuse: FS06, IPS-1, IPS-2, IPS-3

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

Item	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IG1	IG1	40A	W/o Button start: Ignition SW With Button start: PDM Relay Block
	B+1	1	50A	Instrument Panel Fuse Block Fuse: FS14,FS05,FS13,FS17,FS10,FS02,FS09, IOD relay(Leakage Current Auto cut)
	Glow		80A	D4FC/D4FB: Glow Relay, Glow Plug
	FUEL HEATER		30A	D4FC/D4FB: Fuel heater
	ECU 1	E1	30A	(Engine Control)Main Relay
	FRONT WIPER		25A	Wiper Motor(Front)
	HORN		15A	Horn(Dual), Burglar Alarm Horn
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20A	G4FC: Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel Pump Motor
	C/FAN		40A/50A	G4FC(40A),Radiator Fan Motor D4FC/D4FB(50A)-Radiator Fan Motor
	BLOWER		40A	Blower Motor
	IG2	IG2	40A	W/o Button Start : Start Relay, Start Solenoid, Ignition SW With Button Start : Start Relay, Start Solenoid, PDM Relay Block
	B+3	3	30A	Instrument Panel Fuse Block Fuse: FS04, IPS-4, IPS-5

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

Item	Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	B+2		50A	Instrument Panel Fuse Block Fuse: FS03, P/window Relay, P/Outlet Relay
	INJECTOR	**INJECTOR**	15A	G4FC: Injector(#1,#2,#3,#4)
	BACK UP LAMP	**B/UP LAMP**	10A	Back up switch(MT Only), Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH
	IGN COIL	**IGN COIL**	15A	G4FC: Condenser, Ignition Coil Extn.
	SENSOR 1		10A	G4FC: Variable Intake System Solenoid, Output Variable Cam(IN, EX),Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oxygen Sensor(UP, DN), IMMO D4FB: Lambda Sensor, Stop SW, EGR Actuator, D4FC: Stop SW
	ECU 3		20A	D4FC/D4FB: ECU G4FC: ECU(M/T),PCU(A/T)
Relay	Glow			D4FC/D4FB: Glow Plug

* G4FC : Gamma 1.6 (Gasoline), D4FC : UII 1.4 (Diesel), D4FB : UII 1.6 (Diesel)

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information

After heavy driving, rain or washing headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside.

This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to replacing a light, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.

Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, static bending light and front fog light bulb replacement

Type A

(1) Headlight (Low/High)



(2) Parking (Position) light

(3) Front turn signal light

(4) Front fog light (if equipped)

(5) Daytime running light (if equipped)



⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.

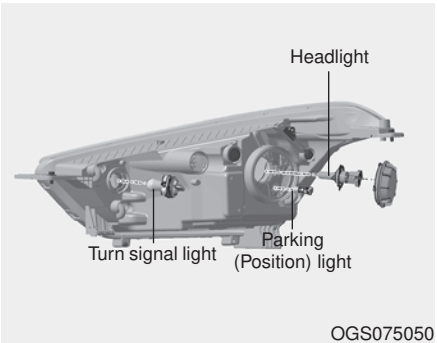
(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Information

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Headlight (Low/High)

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Turn signal light

1. Remove the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
5. Install the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Parking (Position) light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.

Front fog light bulb replacement

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

Type B



(1) Headlight (Low/High)
(2) Parking (Position) light
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Static bending light
(5) Front fog light (if equipped)
(6) Daytime running light (if equipped)



OLMB073042L

⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.

(Continued)

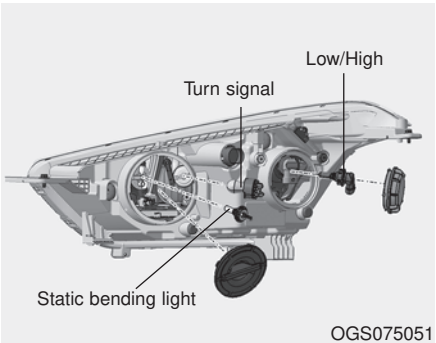
(Continued)

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Information

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlight (Low/High) and static bending light replacement



OGS075051

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.

6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Information

- Bi-Function projection headlamp

This headlamp is bi-function type that switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low using solenoid system. So, the moving sound may be heard when the headlamp switches the low beam to high or the high beam to low and it does not indicate malfunction of the headlamp.

Turn signal light

1. Remove the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
5. Install the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Front fog light bulb replacement

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

Parking (Position light)

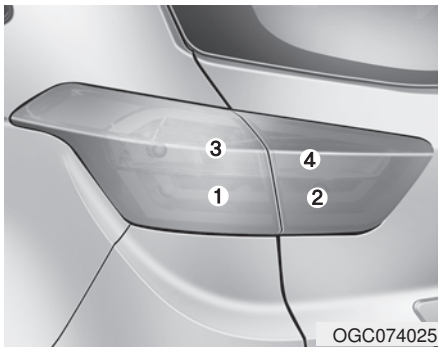
If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side repeater lamp bulb replacement (if equipped)



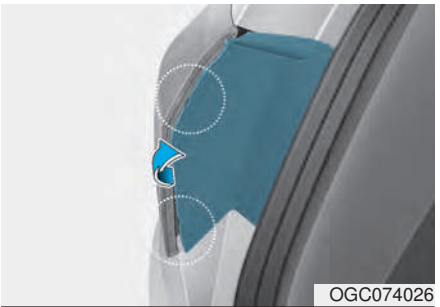
If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you checked an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear combination light bulb replacement

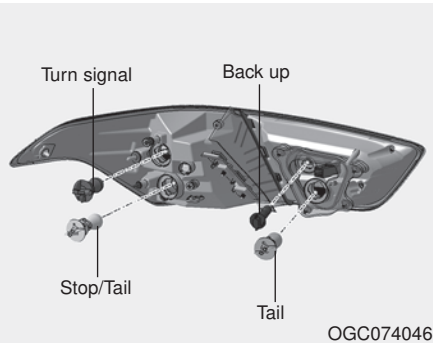


(1) Stop/Tail light
(2) Tail light
(3) Rear turn signal light
(4) Back-up light

Outside light

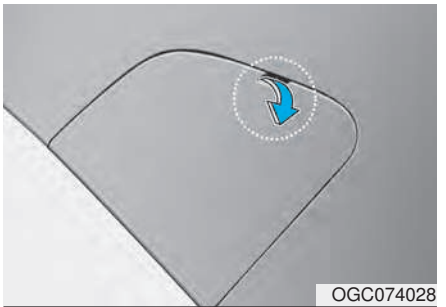


1. Open the tailgate
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

Inside lamp

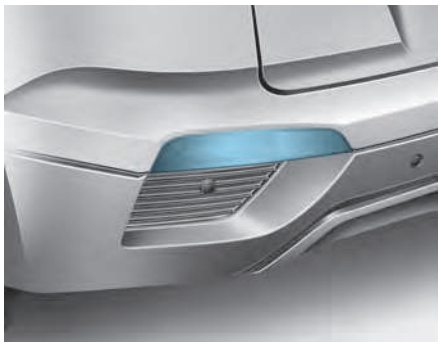


Back-up light/Tail light

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.

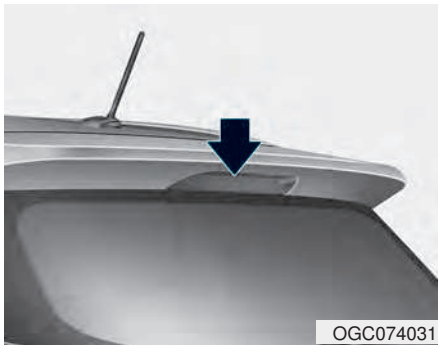
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb into the socket.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots on the assembly and turning the socket clockwise.

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)



1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
4. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

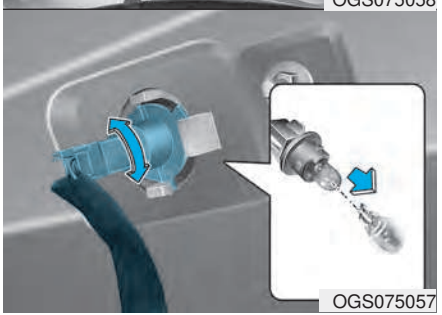
High mounted stop light



If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement

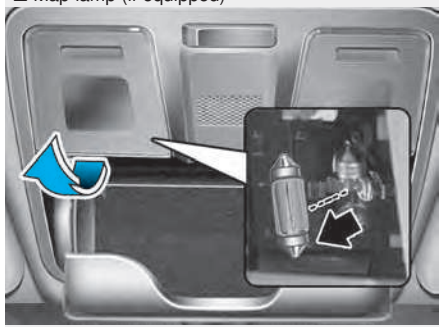

OGS075058


OGS075057

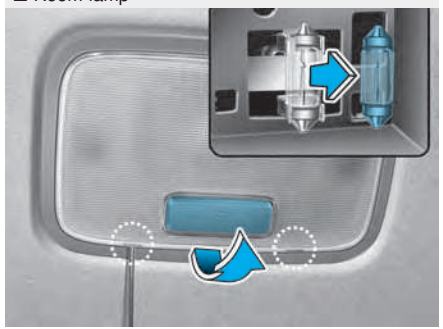
1. Remove the tailgate trim.
2. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Install the socket by turning it clockwise.
6. Install the tailgate trim.

Interior light bulb replacement

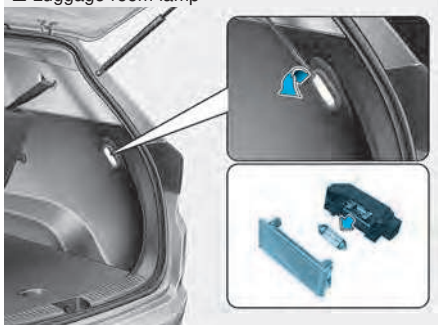
■ Map lamp (if equipped)



■ Room lamp



■ Luggage room lamp



OGS075047/OGS075049/OGS075048

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.


OLMB073082

NOTICE

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

Information

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive gasolineeum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on the underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that slowly evaporates.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned. Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for Gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-5
Recommended sae viscosity number 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle certification label 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Engine number 8-9
Air conditioner compressor label 8-10

DIMENSIONS

Item	mm (in)	
Overall length	4,270 (168.11)	
Overall width	1,780 (70.08)	
Overall height	1,630 (64.17) / 1,665 (65.55) *1	
Front tread	205/65R16	1,556.5 (61.28)
	215/60R17	1,544.6 (60.81)
Rear tread	205/65R16	1,570 (61.81)
	215/60R17	1,558 (61.34)
Wheelbase	2,590 (101.97)	

*1 : with roof rack

ENGINE

Item	U2 1.4 TCI	U2 1.6 TCI	Gamma 1.6 MPI
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,396 (85.2)	1,582 (97.09)	1,591 (97.09)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	75 x 79 (3.0 x 3.1)	77.2 x 84.5 (3.04 x 3.33)	77 x 85.44 (3.03 x 3.36)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4. In-line	4. In-line	4. In-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb			Wattage (W)
Front	Headlight	Type A	60/55
		Type B	60
	Turn signal light		21
	Position light	Type A	5
		Type B	LED
	Static bending light (SBL)*		55
	Fog light*		35
	Side Repeater light (Outside mirror)	Type A	5
		Type B	LED
	Daytime running light*		21/5
Rear	Rear combination light	Stop/Tail	21/5
		Tail	21/5
		Turn signal	21
		Back up	16
	High mounted stop light		5
	License plate light		5
	Fog light*		21
Interior	Map lamp		8
	Room lamp		8
	Sunvisor lamp		5
	Luggage room lamp		8

* : If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf•m (lbf•ft, N•m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/65R16	6.0J X 16	230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	215/60R17	6.5J X 17					

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 3 psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically loose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 7°C temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level. (Air inflation per altitude : +10 kPa/1 km)

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	Gamma 1.6		3.6 *l* (3.8 US qt.)	ACEA A5*3 (or above)
	U2 1.4/U2 1.6		5.3 *l* (5.6 US qt.)	ACEA B4*4
Manual transaxle fluid	Gamma 1.6		1.6~1.7 *l* (1.7~1.8 US qt.)	HK MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) (HYUNDAI genuine transaxle fluid)
	U2 1.4/U2 1.6		1.7~1.9 *l* (1.9~2.0 US qt.)	
Automatic transaxle fluid	Gamma 1.6		7.3 *l* (7.71 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV
	U2 1.6		7.1 *l* (7.5 US qt.)	
Coolant	Gamma 1.6	M/T	5.7 *l* (6.0 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)
		A/T	5.5 *l* (5.8 US qt.)	
	U2 1.4	M/T	7.2 *l* (7.6 US qt.)	
	U2 1.6	M/T	7.2 *l* (7.6 US qt.)	
		A/T	7.0 *l* (7.4 US qt.)	

M/T : Manual transaxle
A/T : Automatic transaxle

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Brake/Clutch fluid	0.7~0.8 *l* (0.74~0.85 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel	55 *l* (58.12 US qt.)	-

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : If the ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API SM & ILSAC GF-4 or above (Except Middle East).

*4 : If the ACEA B4 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API CH-4 or above.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

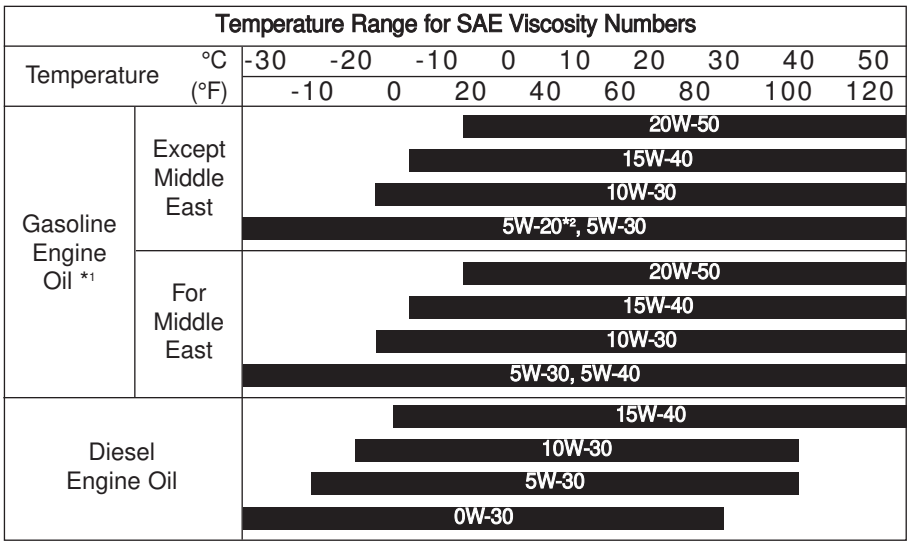
⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

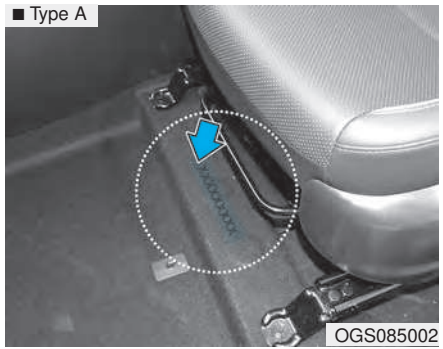


*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (Except Middle East) or 5W-30 (For Middle East). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*2 : For middle East, do not use engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Type A

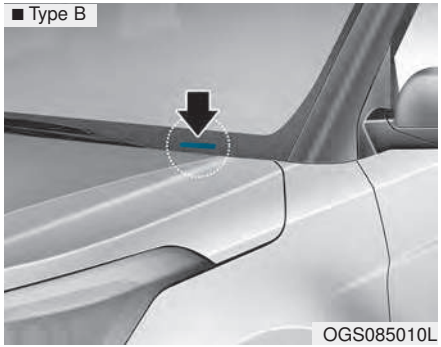


OGS085002

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front right seat. To check the number, pull out the slit part of carpet.

■ Type B



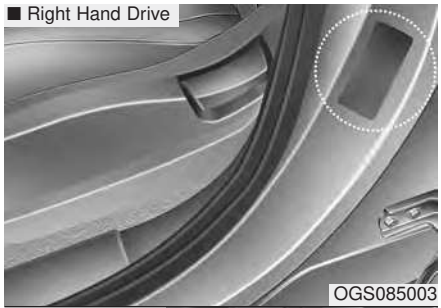
OGS085010L

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard.

The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

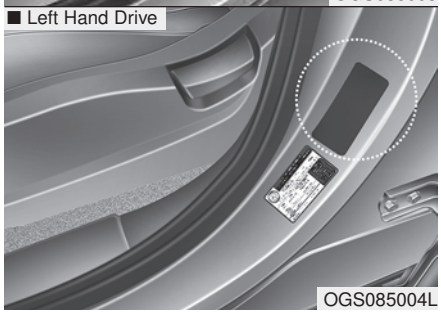
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Right Hand Drive



OGS085003

■ Left Hand Drive

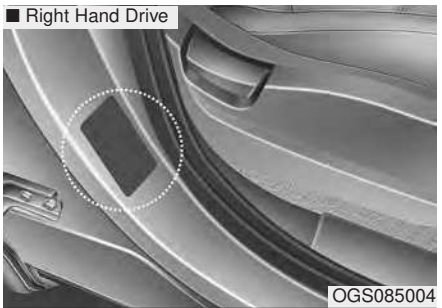


OGS085004L

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

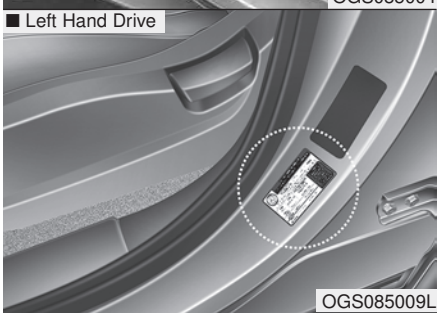
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

■ Right Hand Drive



OGS085004

■ Left Hand Drive



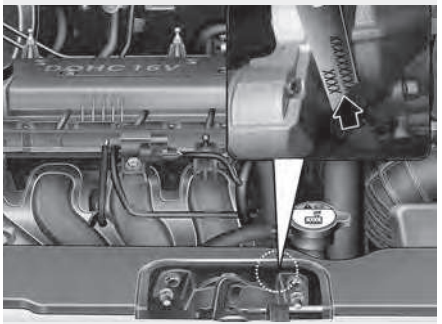
OGS085009L

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

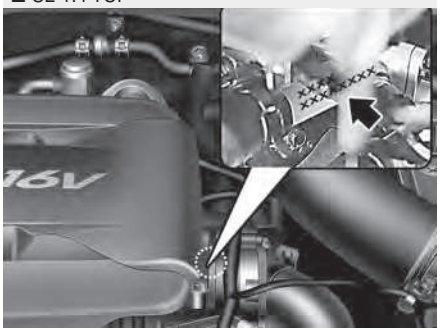
The tire label located on the driver's side (or front passenger's side) center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER

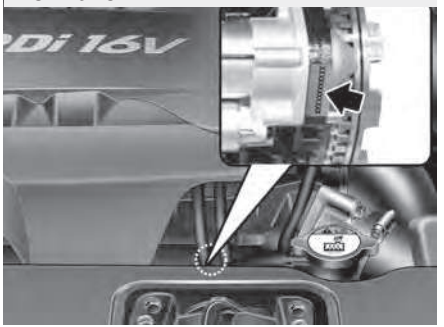
■ Gamma 1.6 MPI



■ U2 1.4 TCI



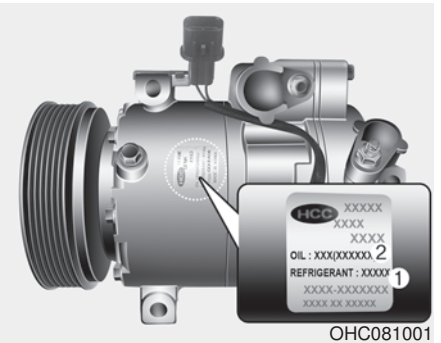
■ U2 1.6 TCI



OGS085008/OGS085007/OGS085001

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OHC081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Index

A

Air bag warning and indicator....2-47
Air bag warning label....2-64
Air bags....2-42
- Air bag warning and indicator....2-47
- Air bag warning label....2-64
- Curtain air bag....2-55
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat....2-46
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag....2-51
- How does the air bags system operate?....2-44
- Side impact air bag....2-54
- SRS care....2-62
- SRS components and functions....2-47
- Where are the air bags?....2-42

Air cleaner....7-41
Air conditioner compressor label....8-10
Antenna....4-3
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....5-34
Appearance care
- Exterior care....7-89
- Interior care....7-94

Ashtray....3-116
Audio....4-18
Audio head unit....4-18
Automatic climate control system....3-98
- Air conditioning....3-105
- Air intake control....3-103
- Automatic heating and air conditioning....3-99
- Fan speed control....3-105
- Manual heating and air conditioning....3-100
- Mode selection....3-101
- OFF mode....3-105
- System mintenance....3-108
- Temperature control....3-103

Automatic transaxle....5-23
- Automatic transaxle operation....5-24
- Good driving practices....5-28
- Parking....5-28
- Shift lock system....5-27

AUX, USB and iPod port....4-2

B

Battery....7-47
Before driving....5-3
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....5-34
- Disc brakes wear indicator....5-31
- Electronic stability control (ESC)....5-36
- Hill-start assist control (HAC)....5-41
- Parking brake (Manual)....5-31
- Power brakes....5-30
- Rear drum brakes....5-31
- Vehicle stability management....5-40

Brakes/clutch fluid....7-37
Braking system....5-30

Bulb replacement 7-78
Bulb wattage 8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button 5-9

C

Care
  Exterior care 7-89
  Interior care 7-94
  Tire care 7-51
Cargo area cover 3-122
Center console storage 3-113
Central door lock switch 3-15
Certification label 8-8
Chains
  Tire chains 5-53
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-53
  Children always in the rear 2-31
  Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-33
Child-protector rear door lock 3-17
Cigarette lighter 3-115
Climate control air filter 7-42
Climate control system 3-88
  Automatic climate control system 3-98
  Defroster 3-88
  Manual climate control system 3-89
  Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-109
Clothes hanger 3-120
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 3-38
Coolant 7-34
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-34
Crankcase emission control system 7-96
Cruise control 5-43
  Cruise control operation 5-43
Cup holder 3-117
Curtain air bag 2-55

D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination 3-38
Dashboard, see instrument cluster 3-38
Day/night rearview mirror 3-33
Daytime running light (DRL) 3-78
Defroster 3-88
Digital clock 3-115
Digital speedometer 3-72
Dimensions 8-2
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination 3-38
Displays, see instrument cluster 3-38
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 2-46
Door locks 3-13
  Central door lock switch 3-15
  Child-protector rear door lock 3-17
Drinks holders, see cup holders 3-117
Driver assist system 3-84
  Rear parking assist system 3-85

Rear view camera 3-84
Driver's and passenger's front air bag 2-51
Driving at night.....5-49
Driving in flooded areas 5-50
Driving in the rain 5-50

E

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with homelink 3-34
Electric power steering (EPS) 3-31
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-36
Emergency commodity 6-26
Emergency towing 6-24
Emission control system 7-96
Crankcase emission control system 7-96
Evaporative emission control System 7-96
Exhaust emission control system 7-97
Engine 8-2
Engine compartment 1-8, 7-3
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....7-66
Engine coolant 7-34
Engine Coolant Temperature gauge 3-41
Engine number.....8-9
Engine oil.....7-32
Engine start/stop button 5-9
Evaporative emission control System 7-96
Exhaust emission control system 7-97
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-28
Exterior care 7-89
Exterior features 3-123
Roof rack 3-123
Exterior lights 3-74
Daytime running light (DRL).....3-78
Front fog light.....3-76
Headlamp leveling device 3-78
High beam operation 3-75
Lighting control 3-74
Rear fog light.....3-75
Exterior overview 1-2

F

Flat tire.....6-16
Changing tires.....6-17
Jack and tools.....6-16
Removing and storing the spare tire.....6-16
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-120
Fluid
Brakes/clutch fluid 7-37
Washer fluid 7-39
Folding the outside rearview mirror.....3-36
Front fog lamp replacement 7-79, 81
Front lamps (interior) 3-79
Front seat 2-7
Fuel Economy 3-39
Fuel filler door.....3-28
Fuel filter 7-40
Fuel Gauge.....3-42
Fuel requirements F-6

Fuse switch 7-65
Fuses 7-63
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....7-66
Fuse switch 7-65
Fuse/relay panel description 7-68
Instrument panel fuse.....7-64
Main fuse (Multi fuse).....7-67

G

Gauges 3-40
Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator 3-43
Engine Coolant Temperature gauge.....3-41
Fuel Gauge.....3-42
Gear Shift Pop-up 3-44
Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator 3-44
Odometer 3-42
Outside Temperature Gauge 3-43
Speedometer.....3-40
Tachometer.....3-40
Glove box.....3-114

H

Hazard warning flasher.....6-2
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-48
Head restraint.....2-10
Headlamp leveling device 3-78
Headlamp replacement 7-79, 81
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....7-86
Highway driving 5-51
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-46
Hood 3-26
Closing the hood 3-27
Opening the hood.....3-26
Horn 3-32
How to use this manual.....F-5
How vehicle audio works 4-5

I

If the engine overheats 6-8
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If the engine stalls while driving 6-3
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly....6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
If you have a flat tire 6-16
If you have a flat tire while driving 6-3
Ignition switch 5-5
Engine Start/Stop button 5-9
Key ignition switch 5-5
Immobilizer System 3-12
In case of emergency while driving 6-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....6-3
If the engine stalls while driving 6-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
Inside rearview mirror 3-33

Instrument cluster 3-38
Gauges 3-40
Instrument cluster control 3-39
LCD display 3-63
Trip computer 3-69
Warning and indicator lights 3-45
Warning Messages 3-56
Instrument panel fuse 7-64
Instrument panel overview 1-6
Interior care 7-94
Interior features 3-115
Ashtray 3-116
Cargo area cover 3-122
Cigarette lighter 3-115
Clothes hanger 3-120
Cup holder 3-117
Digital clock 3-115
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-120
Luggage net (holder) 3-121
Power outlet 3-118
Sunvisor 3-118
Interior lamp AUTO cut 3-79
Interior light 3-79
Front lamps 3-79
Interior lamp AUTO cut 3-79
Luggage room lamp 3-80
Room lamp 3-80
Interior light bulb replacement 7-88
Interior overview 1-4

J

Jack and tools 6-16
Jack label 6-21
Jump starting 6-5

K

Keys 3-3

L

Label
Air conditioner compressor label 8-10
Tire sidewall labeling 7-57
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Vehicle certification label 8-8
LCD display 3-63
License plate light bulb replacement 7-87
Light 3-74
Exterior lights 3-74
Interior light 3-79
Luggage net (holder) 3-121
Luggage room lamp 3-80

M

Main fuse (Multi fuse) 7-67
Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-28
- Maintenance services 7-5
- Owner maintenance 7-8
- Scheduled maintenance service 7-10
- Tire maintenance 7-57

Maintenance schedule 7-11
Maintenance services 7-5
Manual climate control system 3-89
- Air conditioning 3-94
- Air intake control 3-92
- Fan speed control 3-94
- Heating and air conditioning 3-90
- Mode selection 3-91
- System mintenance 3-96
- Temperature control 3-92

Manual transaxle 5-19
- Good driving practices 5-19
- Manual transaxle operation 5-19

Mirrors 3-33
- Day/night rearview mirror 3-33
- Electric chromic mirror (ECM) 3-34
- Folding the outside rearview mirror 3-36
- Inside rearview mirror 3-33
- Outside rearview mirror 3-35
- Outside rearview mirror control 3-36

Multimedia system 4-2
- Antenna 4-3
- AUX, USB and iPOD port 4-2
- How vehicle audio works 4-5
- Steering wheel audio control 4-4

O

Odometer 3-42
Oil (Engine) 7-32
Outside rearview mirror 3-35
Outside rearview mirror control 3-36
Outside Temperature Gauge 3-43
Owner maintenance 7-8

P

Parking brake 7-39
Parking brake (Manual) 5-31
Power brakes 5-30
Power outlet 3-118
Power windows 3-21
- Automatic reversal 3-23
- Power window lock switch 3-24
- Window opening and closing 3-22

R

Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-84
Rear parking assist system 3-85
Rear seat 2-13
Rear view camera 3-84
Rear window wiper and washer 3-83
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-51
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-5
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-7
Remote key 3-3
Rocking the vehicle 5-48
Roof rack 3-123
Room lamp 3-80
Rotation (Tire) 7-54

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-10
Seat belts 2-19
  Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-27
  Care of seat belts 2-29
  Pre-tensioner seat belt 2-25
  Seat belt warning light 2-21
Seats 2-2
  Front seat 2-7
  Head restraint 2-10
  Rear seat 2-13
Shift lock system 5-27
Side impact air bag 2-54
Side repeater lamp replacement 7-84
Smart key 3-7
Smart key precautions 3-10
Smooth cornering 5-49
Spare tire
  Changing tires 6-17
  Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Special driving conditions 5-48
  Driving at night 5-49
  Driving in flooded areas 5-50
  Driving in the rain 5-50
  Hazardous driving conditions 5-48
  Highway driving 5-51
  Rocking the vehicle 5-48
  Smooth cornering 5-49
Speedometer 3-40
Steering wheel 3-31
  Electric power steering (EPS) 3-31
  Horn 3-32
  Tilt steering 3-32
Steering wheel audio control 4-4
Storage compartment 3-113
  Center console storage 3-113
  Glove box 3-114
  Sunglass holder 3-114
Sunvisor 3-118

T

Tachometer 3-40
Tailgate 3-19
  Closing the tailgate 3-19
  Emergency tailgate safety release 3-20
  Opening the tailgate 3-19
Theft-alarm system 3-18
Tilt steering/Telescope steering 3-32
Tire chains 5-53
Tire rotation 7-54
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Tires and wheels 7-51
  Checking tire inflation pressure 7-53
  Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-51
  Tire care 7-51
  Tire maintenance 7-57
  Tire replacement 7-55
  Tire rotation 7-54
  Tire sidewall labeling 7-57
  Tire traction 7-57
  Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-55
  Wheel replacement 7-56
Tires and wheels specification 8-4
Towing 6-22
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-10
  Low tire pressure telltale 6-11
  TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-12
  Changing a tire with TPMS 6-13
Transaxle
  Automatic transaxle 5-23
  Manual transaxle 5-19
Trip A/B 3-71
Trip computer 3-69
  Digital speedometer 3-72
  Fuel Economy 3-70
  One time driving information mode 3-73
  Trip A/B 3-71
Turn signal lamp/position lamp replacement 7-79, 81

V

Vehicle certification label 8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle stability management 5-40
Vehicle weight 5-51

W

Warning and indicator lights 3-45
Warning Messages 3-56
Washer fluid 7-39
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-55
Wheel replacement 7-56
Windows 3-21
  Power windows 3-21
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-109
  Auto defogging system 3-112
  Automatic climate control system 3-110
  Clean air 3-111
  Manual climate control system 3-109
  Mood bar color 3-111
  To defrost outside windshield 3-111
Windshield washers (Front) 3-81
Windshield wipers (Front) 3-81
Winter driving 5-52
  Tire chains 5-53
  Winter precautions 5-54
Wiper blades 7-44
Wipers and washers 3-81
  Rear window wiper and washer 3-83
  Windshield washers (Rear) 3-81
  Windshield wipers (Rear) 3-81